

Analysis of complex stability and allosteric interaction in the imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase complex



DISSERTATION ZUR ERLANGUNG DES
DOKTORGRADES DER NATURWISSENSCHAFTEN (DR. RER. NAT.)
DER FAKULTÄT FÜR BIOLOGIE UND VORKLINISCHE MEDIZIN
DER UNIVERSITÄT REGENSBURG

vorgelegt von

Alexandra Holinski

aus Lindau (Bodensee)

im Jahr 2017

Das Promotionsgesuch wurde eingereicht am:

13.01.2017

Die Arbeit wurde angeleitet von:

Prof. Dr. Reinhard Sterner

Unterschrift:

This work was done in the period from August 2012 to January 2017 in the group of Prof. Dr. Reinhard Sterner (Biochemistry II, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry, University of Regensburg).

Table of contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	I
LIST OF FIGURES.....	V
LIST OF TABLES.....	VII
FORMULA INDEX	VIII
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.....	IX
ABSTRACT	1
ZUSAMMENFASSUNG.....	3
1 INTRODUCTION.....	6
1.1 PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTIONS	6
1.2 ALLOSTERY	9
1.3 THE IMIDAZOLE GLYCEROL PHOSPHATE SYNTHASE.....	11
1.4 ANCESTRAL SEQUENCE RECONSTRUCTION	16
1.4.1 Theory and application of ASR	16
1.4.2 Previous phylogenetic studies on ImGPS	19
2 OBJECTIVES OF THE THESIS.....	21
3 MATERIALS	22
3.1 INSTRUMENTATION	22
3.2 CONSUMABLES.....	24
3.3 CHEMICALS	25
3.4 KITS	26
3.4.1 Kits for molecular biology.....	26
3.4.2 Kits for protein crystallization.....	26
3.5 ENZYMES	26
3.6 BACTERIAL STRAINS.....	27
3.7 VECTORS.....	27
3.7.1 pET vectors.....	27
3.7.2 pQE vectors (Qiagen, Hilden)	30
3.7.3 pACYCDuet-1 (Novagen).....	30
3.8 OLIGONUCLEOTIDES.....	31
3.8.1 Vector specific amplification and sequencing primers.....	31
3.8.2 Amplification and mutagenic primers for <i>hisF</i>	31
3.8.3 Amplification and mutagenic primers for <i>hisH</i>	33
3.9 LADDERS AND MARKERS	33
3.10 BUFFERS AND SOLUTIONS.....	34

3.10.1	Buffers and solutions for molecular biology.....	34
3.10.2	Buffers and solutions for working with <i>E. coli</i>	35
3.10.3	Buffers and solutions for working with proteins.....	35
3.10.4	Buffers and solutions for SDS-PAGE.....	36
3.11	BACTERIAL GROWTH MEDIA.....	36
3.12	SOFTWARE.....	37
4	METHODS	39
4.1	PREPARATION OF INSTRUMENTATION AND SOLUTIONS.....	39
4.2	MICROBIOLOGICAL METHODS.....	39
4.2.1	Cultivation and storage of <i>E. coli</i> strains.....	39
4.2.2	Preparation of chemically competent <i>E. coli</i> cells (Inoue et al., 1990).....	39
4.2.3	Transformation of chemically competent <i>E. coli</i> cells.....	40
4.3	MOLECULAR BIOLOGY METHODS.....	40
4.3.1	Isolation and purification of plasmid DNA from <i>E. coli</i>	40
4.3.2	Determination of DNA concentration.....	40
4.3.3	Agarose gel electrophoresis.....	41
4.3.4	Isolation of DNA fragments from agarose gels.....	42
4.3.5	Enzymatic manipulation of dsDNA.....	42
4.3.5.1	Cleavage of dsDNA by restriction endonucleases.....	42
4.3.5.2	Ligation of DNA fragments.....	42
4.3.6	Amplification of DNA fragments by standard polymerase chain reaction.....	42
4.3.7	Colony PCR.....	44
4.3.8	QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis.....	44
4.3.9	Overlap Extension PCR (Ho et al., 1989).....	46
4.3.10	DNA sequencing.....	46
4.3.11	Gene synthesis.....	47
4.4	PROTEIN BIOCHEMISTRY METHODS.....	47
4.4.1	Gene expression.....	47
4.4.1.1	Gene expression at analytical scale.....	47
4.4.1.2	Gene expression at preparative scale.....	48
4.4.2	Protein purification.....	48
4.4.2.1	Heat step.....	48
4.4.2.2	Metal affinity chromatography.....	48
4.4.2.3	Ion exchange chromatography.....	49
4.4.2.4	Ammonium sulfate precipitation.....	51
4.4.2.5	Preparative size exclusion chromatography.....	52
4.4.3	Buffer exchange by dialysis.....	52
4.4.4	Concentrating protein solutions.....	53
4.4.5	Storage of purified proteins.....	53
4.4.6	Synthesis of ProFAR.....	53
4.4.7	Peptide synthesis.....	54

4.5	ANALYTICAL METHODS.....	54
4.5.1	Protein concentration determination via absorption spectroscopy.....	54
4.5.2	SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE)	55
4.5.3	Analytical size exclusion chromatography	56
4.5.4	Circular dichroism spectroscopy	56
4.5.5	Fluorescence titration	57
4.5.6	<i>Steady-state</i> enzyme kinetics.....	58
4.5.6.1	Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity.....	58
4.5.6.2	Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity.....	59
4.5.6.3	Glutaminase activity.....	60
4.5.7	HPLC-analysis for the determination of basal glutaminase activity.....	61
4.5.8	Protein crystallization and X-ray structure determination	62
4.5.9	NMR spectroscopy	63
5	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	65
5.1	ASSESSING THE BINDING OF A PEPTIDE TO THE HisF:HisH INTERFACE BY MEANS OF [¹ H- ¹⁵ N] HSQC SPECTROSCOPY	65
5.1.1	Preliminary work and aim of this project	65
5.1.2	Expression and purification of ¹⁵ N-tmHisF	67
5.1.3	HSQC titration experiments of ¹⁵ N-tmHisF with peptide.....	67
5.1.4	Conclusion.....	71
5.2	ANALYSIS OF PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTION AND ALLOSTERY IN IMGPS WITH THE HELP OF CONTEMPORARY AND PRIMORDIAL PROTEINS.....	72
5.2.1	General concept and initial interaction and allosteric studies with contemporary HisF and HisH proteins	72
5.2.2	Reconstruction and characterization of a putative glutaminase subunit from the LUCA era.....	76
5.2.2.1	Wild type LUCA-HisH	76
5.2.2.1.1	<i>Reconstruction of LUCA-HisH</i>	76
5.2.2.1.2	<i>Cloning, heterologous expression and purification of LUCA-HisH</i>	77
5.2.2.1.3	<i>Structural integrity and thermal stability of LUCA-HisH</i>	78
5.2.2.1.4	<i>Complex formation of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH</i>	79
5.2.2.1.5	<i>Activity tests with LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH complex</i>	80
5.2.2.2	Putatively constitutively active LUCA-HisH mutants.....	81
5.2.2.2.1	<i>Mutagenesis of LUCA-HisH, heterologous expression and purification of LUCA-HisH mutants</i>	81
5.2.2.2.2	<i>Structural integrity and thermal stability of LUCA-HisH mutants</i>	82
5.2.2.2.3	<i>Complex formation of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH mutants</i>	84
5.2.2.2.4	<i>Activity tests with complexes of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH mutants</i>	85
5.2.2.3	Basal glutaminase activity of LUCA-HisH	86
5.2.2.4	Conclusion	87
5.2.3	Reconstruction of primordial HisF proteins	89
5.2.4	Studies on protein-protein interaction with the help of primordial HisF proteins	90
5.2.4.1	Concept	91

5.2.4.2	Cloning, heterologous expression and purification of HisF and HisH proteins used for interaction studies	93
5.2.4.3	Identifying a protein-protein interaction hot spot in HisF on the basis of ASR and <i>in silico</i> as well as experimental mutagenesis.....	94
5.2.4.4	Analysis of physicochemical principles of complex stability with the help of <i>in silico</i> mutagenesis and coevolution analysis.....	100
5.2.4.5	Conclusion.....	102
5.2.5	Studies on allosteric regulation with the help of ancient HisF proteins	103
5.2.5.1	Concept, mutational studies and computational approach	103
5.2.5.2	Crystal structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH with and without bound glutamine.....	108
5.2.5.3	Conclusion.....	110
6	FINAL DISCUSSION AND OUTLOOK.....	112
6.1	IMPLICATIONS FOR PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTION AND ALLOSTERY IN IMGPS	112
6.2	ASR AS AN EFFECTIVE METHOD FOR DISENTANGLING PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTION AND ALLOSTERY	113
7	REFERENCES.....	116
8	APPENDIX.....	125
8.1	PHYLOGENETIC TREE FOR RECONSTRUCTING INTERMEDIATE PRIMORDIAL HISF SEQUENCES.....	125
8.2	NUCLEOTIDE AND AMINO ACID SEQUENCES OF LUCA-HISH, ANC1PA-HISF, ANC1TM-HISF AND ANC2TM-HISF	126
8.3	STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF HISF VARIANTS USED FOR INTERACTION STUDIES.....	131
8.4	STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF ZMHISH MUTANTS	133
8.5	<i>STEADY-STATE</i> KINETIC CHARACTERIZATION OF RECONSTRUCTED AND MODERN HISF AND HISH PROTEINS	134
8.5.1	General remarks.....	134
8.5.2	Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity	135
8.5.3	Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity	137
8.5.4	Glutaminase activity	139
8.6	STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF ANC2TM-HISF_A2	142
8.7	CALIBRATION CURVES.....	143
8.8	DATA COLLECTION AND REFINEMENTS STATISTICS	145
9	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	147

List of figures

Figure 1: Structure and reaction of the ImGP synthase from <i>Thermotoga maritima</i> (HisF:HisH complex).....	12
Figure 2: Putatively functional important residues and allosteric pathway in tmImGPS.	14
Figure 3: An example of a phylogenetic tree.	17
Figure 4: Phylogenetic tree used for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH.....	20
Figure 5: DNA and protein ladder and marker.....	34
Figure 6: Overview of the QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis method.	45
Figure 7: Scheme for standard OE-PCR.	46
Figure 8: Comparison of data of tight binding LUCA-HisF:zmHisH fitted with increasing K_d -values.....	58
Figure 9: [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC spectra for the identification of a putative interaction site for the binding of the peptide ligand to tmHisF.	69
Figure 10: Total chemical shift changes ($\Delta\delta$) of tmHisF induced by the peptide ligand.	70
Figure 11: Putative binding site of the peptide ligand on tmHisF as determined in [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC titration experiments.	71
Figure 12: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of present-day HisF with HisH proteins.	73
Figure 13: Detection of glutaminase HisH reaction in a NAD^+ coupled assay.	74
Figure 14: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of LUCA-HisH.....	77
Figure 15: Structural integrity of LUCA-HisH.	78
Figure 16: Thermal denaturation of LUCA-HisH.....	79
Figure 17: Fluorescence titration experiment to determine the dissociation constant (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with LUCA-HisH.	80
Figure 18: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of LUCA-HisH mutants.	82
Figure 19: Structural integrity of LUCA-HisH-Y157A, LUCA-HisH-K202A and LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A in comparison with LUCA-HisH wt.	82
Figure 20: Thermal denaturation of LUCA-HisH mutants in comparison with wild type.....	83
Figure 21: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with LUCA-HisH mutants.....	84
Figure 22: HPLC assay for the determination of the basal glutaminase activity of LUCA-HisH wt.....	87
Figure 23: Phylogenetic tree of HisF and HisH.	90
Figure 24: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with modern HisH proteins.....	91
Figure 25: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of HisF and HisH proteins used in interaction studies.....	94
Figure 26: 3D model of the LUCA-HisF:zmHisH complex.	95
Figure 27: Identification of interface residues determining the affinity of LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF for zmHisH by means of <i>in silico</i> design.	96
Figure 28: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF proteins with zmHisH.	98

Figure 29: Stepwise identification of a HisF hot spot for binding to zmHisH.	99
Figure 30: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of Anc1pa-HisF or LUCA-HisF-F74S with zmHisH mutants.	102
Figure 31: Dynamic cross correlation analysis (DCC) of HisF:tmHisH complexes with bound PRFAR.	106
Figure 32: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2.	107
Figure 33: Crystallization of LUCA-HisF wt:tmH. Crystals were obtained in in 0.1 M sodium citrate pH 5.0 and 15% PEG 4000.	108
Figure 34: Superposition of tmHisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine (pdb: 3ZR4, cahin AB; List et al. 2012, cell) and LUCA-HisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine.	109
Figure 35: Proximity of position 74 to putatively allosterically important motifs in HisF.	112
Figure 36: Phylogenetic tree used for reconstruction of ancestral HisF sequences after optimization with FastML.	125
Figure 37: Analytical size exclusion chromatography of HisF proteins used for fluorescence titration with zmHisH.	131
Figure 38: Far-UV CD spectra of HisF used for fluorescence titration with zmHisH.	132
Figure 39: Structural integrity of zmHisH-A28R, zmHisH-L202R and zmHisH-A28R+L202R in comparison with zmHisH wt.	133
Figure 40: Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity.	135
Figure 41: Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity.	137
Figure 42: Glutaminase activity.	139
Figure 43: Structural integrity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2.	142
Figure 44: Calibration of analytic Superdex 75 in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl for determination of MW_{app} of LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisH mutants.	143
Figure 45: Calibration of analytic Superdex 75 in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl.	144

List of tables

Table 1: Plasmids used in this thesis.....	29
Table 2: Sequencing primers used in this thesis.....	31
Table 3: Amplification and mutagenic primers for <i>hisF</i> used in this thesis.....	31
Table 4: Amplification and mutagenic primers for <i>hisH</i> used in this thesis.....	33
Table 5: Protocol for protein purification with HisTrap column.....	49
Table 6: Protocol for protein purification with Mono Q column.....	50
Table 7: Protocol for protein purification with Resource S column.....	51
Table 8: Composition of 12.5% SDS-PAGE gel.....	55
Table 9: Protocol for qualitative HPLC assay.....	62
Table 10: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various present-day HisF proteins with HisH proteins.....	74
Table 11: Apparent molecular weights (MW_{app}) of LUCA-HisH mutants and wild type (wt) determined via size exclusion chromatography on an analytical Superdex 75 column.....	83
Table 12: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF with HisH proteins.....	92
Table 13: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF proteins with zmHisH.....	99
Table 14: Amino acid distribution at coevolving interface positions in different HisF and HisH subunits. ...	101
Table 15: Overview of allosteric activation in chimeric HisF:HisH complexes.....	104
Table 16: Kinetic parameters of the ammonia-dependent cyclase activity of isolated HisF proteins.....	136
Table 17: Kinetic parameters of the glutamine-dependent cyclase activity of various HisF:HisH complexes.....	138
Table 18: Kinetic parameters of the glutaminase activity of various HisF:HisH complexes.....	140
Table 19: Proteins used for calibration of analytical Superdex 75.....	143
Table 20: Proteins used for calibration of analytical Superdex 75.....	144
Table 21: Crystal structure determination for glutamine bound LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH.....	145
Table 22: Crystal structure determination for LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH.....	146

Formula index

Equation 1: Calculation of Gibbs free energy.	7
Equation 2: Determination of DNA concentration.	41
Equation 3: Calculation of the melting temperature of oligonucleotides.	43
Equation 4: Calculation of the optimum annealing temperature of a primer.....	43
Equation 5: Determination of the molar extinction coefficient ϵ_{280}	54
Equation 6: Determination of the specific extinction coefficient $^{0.1\%}A_{280}$	54
Equation 7: Determination of the protein concentration by using the specific extinction coefficient $^{0.1\%}A_{280}$. .	55
Equation 8: Calculation of mean molar ellipticity per amino acid.	57
Equation 9: Quadratic function for K_d determination.....	57

List of acronyms and abbreviations

$0.1\% A_x$	specific extinction coefficient at x nm
A	absorbance, adenosine
Å	Ångström (10^{-10} m)
Ac	acetate
Ala	alanine
APS	ammonium persulfate
Arg	arginine
ASP	ammonium sulfate precipitation
ASR	ancestral sequence reconstruction
ASU	asymmetrical unit
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
bp	base pair
c	concentration
C	cytosine
°C	degree Celsius
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CAP	catabolite activator protein
CD	circular dichroism
cm	centimeter ($1 \cdot 10^{-2}$ m)
C-terminal	carboxy-terminal end of a polypeptide chain
CV	column volume
d	pathlength [cm]
Da	dalton [g/mol]
DCC	dynamic cross correlation
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
dNTP	deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate (N = A, C, G or T)
dsDNA	double-stranded DNA
DSS	4,4-dimethyl-4-silapentane-1-sulfonic acid
DTE	1,4-dithioerythritol
DTT	1,4-dithithreitol
E	enzyme

<i>E. coli</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i>
<i>et al.</i>	and other authors (<i>et alii</i>)
EtBr	ethidium bromide
EtOH	ethanol
f	dilution factor
g	gram
G	guanosine, Gibbs free energy
GDH	glutamate dehydrogenase
GREMLIN	Generative Regularized ModeLs of proteINs
H	enthalpy
h	hour
HisA	ProFAR isomerase
HisF	cyclase subunit of ImGPS
HisH	glutaminase subunit of ImGPS
HisF _{ext} + HisH _{ext}	MSA of concatenated HisF and HisH sequences
HisF:HisH	imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase complex
(His) ₆ -tag	hexahistidine-tag
HPLC	high pressure liquid chromatography
IDA	iminodiacetic acid
ImGPS	imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase
indels	insertions and deletions
INEPT	insensitive nuclei enhanced polarization transfer
IPTG	isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactopyranoside
kb	kilobase pair
k _{cat}	turnover number
k _{cat} /K _M	catalytic efficiency parameter
kDa	kilodalton (1 · 10 ³ g/mol)
K _d	dissociation constant for protein-protein interaction
K _i	dissociation constant for an enzyme-inhibitor complex
K _M	Michaelis-Menten constant, equivalent to the substrate
L	ligand
<i>lacZ</i>	gene coding for the enzyme β-galactosidase
LB	Luria-Bertani (-medium)
Leu	leucine

LUCA	Last universal common ancestor
μ	micro ($1 \cdot 10^{-6}$)
m	milli ($1 \cdot 10^{-3}$);
M	molar [mol/l]
MCS	multiple cloning site
MD	molecular dynamics
mg	milligram
min	minute
mL	milliliter
ML	maximum likelihood
mm	millimeter
mM	millimolar
MPa	megapascal
mpa	most probable ancestor
μ s	microsecond
ms	millisecond
MSA	multiple sequence alignment
MW	molecular weight
MWCO	molecular weight cut off
n	nano ($1 \cdot 10^{-9}$); number of nucleotides
NAD ⁺	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidized form)
NADH	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form)
nm	nanometer
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
ns	nanosecond
N-terminal	amino-terminal end of a polypeptide chain
OE-PCR	overlap extension PCR
P	pellet (insoluble cell fraction)
p	pico ($1 \cdot 10^{-12}$)
<i>P. arsenaticum</i> (pa)	<i>Pyrobaculum arsenaticum</i>
PAGE	polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PDB	protein data bank
PEG	polyethylene glycol

pH	negative decadic logarithm of the proton concentration
Phe	phenylalanine
PRFAR	<i>N</i> '-[(5'-phosphoribulosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide-ribonucleotide
ProFAR	<i>N</i> '-[(5'-phosphoribosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide-ribonucleotide
PRPP	phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate
ps	picosecond
QCM	QuikChange mutagenesis
r.m.s.d.	root mean square deviation
rbs	ribosome binding site
rpm	revolutions per minute
RT	room temperature
s	second
S	supernatant (soluble cell fraction); substrate concentration, entropy
<i>S. cerevisiae</i>	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Ser	serine
SDS	sodium dodecyl sulfate
ssDNA	single-stranded DNA
T	temperature; thymidine
<i>T. maritima</i> (tm)	<i>Thermotoga maritima</i>
T _A	annealing temperature
TBE	Tris-Borat-EDTA buffer
TEMED	N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine
T _M	melting temperature of primers; temperature at which 50% of the protein is in a non-native state
Trp	tryptophan
Tyr	tyrosin
U	Unit, 1U is equivalent to the amount of enzyme that converts 1 μmol substrate per minute at standard conditions
UV	ultraviolet
V	volt

V_i	initial velocity
V_{\max}	maximum velocity
<i>Z. mobilis</i> (zm)	<i>Zymomonas mobilis</i>

Abstract

Imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase (ImGPS) is a bi-enzyme complex that consists of the glutaminase subunit HisH and the cyclase subunit HisF. HisH hydrolyzes glutamine to glutamate and ammonia, which is transported through a channel to the active site of HisF where it reacts with *N*'-[(5'-phosphoribulosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide-ribonucleotide (PRFAR) to imidazole glycerol phosphate (ImGP) and 5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide ribotide (AICAR). ImGP and AICAR are further used in histidine and *de novo* purine biosynthesis, rendering ImGPS a key metabolic enzyme. The sequential HisH and HisF reactions are tightly coupled: glutaminase HisH activity is allosterically induced by the binding of PRFAR to the active site of HisF. The structural bases for complex formation between HisH and HisF and for the coupling of their catalytic activities are poorly understood. Thus, HisF:HisH is a paradigm for the study of protein-protein interactions and allosteric regulation. Moreover, only plants, fungi, bacteria, and archaea are able to synthesize histidine. Thus, the inhibition of ImGPS might be a potential therapeutic strategy to fight pathogenic microorganisms. In this context, recently, a peptide was identified that impedes the glutaminase activity in ImGPS from *Thermotoga maritima* (tm). It has been hypothesized that the peptide inhibits the catalytic activity of HisF:HisH by binding to tmHisF in the complex interface, however, the exact HisF:peptide interaction sites and the mode of inhibition remained elusive.

Within the first part of this thesis, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) titration experiments demonstrated that the inhibitory peptide mainly interacts with structural elements and residues around positions 71-77 and 90-99 in HisF. Parts of this set of residues belong to the HisF:HisH interface and are thought to be involved in allosteric signal transduction, based on previous NMR and molecular dynamics data. This suggests that the peptide inhibits glutaminase activity by perturbing the interaction and allosteric communication between the HisF and HisH subunits.

Within the second part of this thesis, residues of HisF that are crucial for its structural and functional interaction with HisH should be identified. For this purpose, it was planned to analyze the interaction of various combinations of HisF and HisH enzymes. However, these experiments could not be performed due to the insolubility of most of the tested proteins. In order to produce proteins that can be characterized, the primordial HisF and HisH enzymes from the last universal common ancestor (LUCA) were resurrected by

ancestral sequence reconstruction (ASR). LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH formed a high-affinity complex; however, LUCA-HisH was catalytically inactive, probably due to inaccuracies of ASR. In contrast, LUCA-HisF was catalytically active and could be used for further analysis, which was performed as follows: Initial experiments showed that HisH from *Zymomonas mobilis* (zmHisH) tightly binds to LUCA-HisF but not to the present-day HisF from *Pyrobaculum arsenaticum* (paHisF), which are separated by 103 residues. Following the characterization of a reconstructed evolutionary intermediate linking LUCA-HisF and paHisF and the inspection of the ImGPS interface, the number of candidate HisF residues crucial for binding to zmHisH could be narrowed to nine. Subsequent *in silico* mutagenesis based on homology modeling indicated that a single phenylalanine at position 74 in HisF was most important for binding to zmHisH. The decisive role of this “hot spot” residue for complex formation between HisF and zmHisH was confirmed by extensive experimental site-directed mutagenesis. Subsequently, primordial HisF proteins were also utilized to disentangle mechanistic principles of allosteric communication with HisH. In this context, no glutaminase activity was observed for tmHisH when bound to LUCA-HisF with PRFAR. However, the crystal structure of LUCA-HisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine revealed no significant differences compared to the catalytically active tmHisF:tmHisH complex. LUCA-HisF and tmHisF are separated by 79 residues. Although the number of potentially important residue differences could be reduced to 69 with the help of a primordial enzyme that links LUCA-HisF and tmHisF and by means of computational analysis, residues that are decisive for allostery could not be identified by this approach.

Taken together, the results of this thesis show that peptides interrupting allosteric inter-subunit communication and molecular fossils being resurrected by ASR can contribute to unraveling the structure-function relationship of multi-enzyme complexes such as ImGPS.

Zusammenfassung

Die Imidazolglycerolphosphat-Synthase (ImGPS) ist ein Bienzymkomplex, der aus der Glutaminase-Untereinheit HisH und der Zyklase-Untereinheit HisF besteht. HisH hydrolysiert Glutamin zu Glutamat und Ammoniak, das durch einen intermolekularen Kanal zum aktiven Zentrum von HisF diffundiert und dort mit [(5'-Phosphoribulosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazol-4-carboxamid-Ribonucleotid (PRFAR) zu Imidazolglycerolphosphat (ImGP) und 5'-Aminoimidazol-4-carboxamid-Ribonucleotid reagiert. ImGP und AICAR fließen in die Histidin- und *de novo* Purinbiosynthese, was die ImGPS zu einem Schlüsselenzym des Metabolismus macht. Die Reaktionen, die von HisH und HisF katalysiert werden, sind eng aneinander gekoppelt: Die Glutaminaseaktivität von HisH wird durch die Bindung von PRFAR an das aktive Zentrum von HisF allosterisch induziert. Die strukturellen Grundlagen der HisF:HisH Interaktion und der Kopplung ihrer enzymatischen Aktivitäten ist bisher noch weitestgehend ungeklärt. Deshalb stellt der HisF:HisH Komplex ein Musterbeispiel zur Untersuchung von Protein-Protein Interaktionen und allosterischer Regulation dar. Außerdem sind nur Pflanzen, Pilze, Bakterien und Archaeen in der Lage Histidin herzustellen. Deshalb stellt die Inhibition der ImGPS eine potentielle Strategie zur Bekämpfung pathogener Mikroorganismen dar. In diesem Zusammenhang wurde vor Kurzem ein Peptid identifiziert, das die Glutaminaseaktivität der ImGPS von *Thermotoga maritima* (tm) hemmt. Es wurde angenommen, dass das Peptid die katalytische Aktivität inhibiert, indem es in der Kontaktfläche der tmImGPS an die HisF Untereinheit bindet, jedoch blieb unklar wo genau das Peptid an HisF bindet und wodurch die Inhibition speziell zustande kommt.

Im ersten Teil dieser Arbeit, konnte mit Hilfe von Kernspinresonanzspektroskopie (*nuclear magnetic resonance*, NMR) gezeigt werden, dass das inhibitorische Peptid vor allem mit Strukturelementen und Aminosäuren im Bereich der Positionen 71-77 und 90-99 in der HisF-Untereinheit interagiert. Einige dieser Reste befinden sich in der HisF:HisH-Interaktionsfläche und aufgrund vorheriger Studien, die auf NMR und Moleküldynamik beruhen, wird angenommen, dass diese an der Weiterleitung des allosterischen Signals beteiligt sind. Dies legt nahe, dass das Peptid die Glutaminaseaktivität hemmt, indem es die Interaktion und allosterische Kommunikation zwischen HisF und HisH stört.

Im zweiten Teil der Arbeit sollten Reste von HisF, die sowohl für die strukturelle als auch für die funktionelle Interaktion von Bedeutung sind, identifiziert werden. Zu

diesem Zweck sollte die Interaktion verschiedenster Kombinationen von HisF- und HisH-Enzymen untersucht werden. Da jedoch die meisten der ausgewählten Proteine nicht löslich exprimierbar waren, konnten diese Experimente nicht durchgeführt werden. Um Proteine herzustellen, die charakterisiert werden können, wurden HisF und HisH aus dem letzten gemeinsamen Vorläufer der zellulären Organismen (*last universal common ancestor*, LUCA), mittels Sequenzrekonstruktion „aufgeweckt“. LUCA-HisF und LUCA-HisH bildeten zwar einen hoch affinen Komplex aus, jedoch war LUCA-HisH katalytisch inaktiv, was möglicherweise auf Ungenauigkeiten bei der Sequenzrekonstruktion zurückzuführen ist. Im Gegensatz dazu war LUCA-HisF katalytisch aktiv und konnte für weitere Analysen herangezogen werden. Diese erfolgten folgendermaßen: Erste Untersuchungen zeigten, dass die HisH-Untereinheit aus *Zymomonas mobilis* (zmHisH) stark an LUCA-HisF, jedoch nicht an das rezente HisF aus *Pyrobaculum arsenaticum* (paHisF) bindet. Beide HisF-Proteine unterscheiden sich an 103 Positionen. Die Reste in HisF, die für das unterschiedliche Bindevverhalten an zmHisH verantwortlich sind, konnten mit Hilfe der Charakterisierung eines HisF-Vorläuferproteins, das auf dem phylogenetischen Pfad zwischen LUCA-HisF und paHisF liegt, und mit Hilfe der Analyse der ImGPS Kontaktfläche, auf neun Aminosäuren eingeschränkt werden. In anschließenden *in silico* Mutagenesestudien, basierend auf Homologiemodellen, zeigte sich, dass vor allem ein einzelnes Phenylalanin an Position 74 in HisF entscheidend für die Bindung an zmHisH ist. Die herausragende Bedeutung dieses „hot spots“ für die Komplexbildung von HisF und zmHisH wurde in einer umfassenden gerichteten Mutagenese experimentell bestätigt. Rekonstruierte HisF-Proteine wurden anschließend ebenfalls verwendet um den Mechanismus der allosterischen Kommunikation mit HisH näher zu beleuchten. In diesem Zusammenhang konnte in Aktivitätsmessungen keine Glutaminaseaktivität für tmHisH, das mit LUCA-HisF mit gebundenem PRFAR interagiert, beobachtet werden. Die Kristallstruktur des LUCA-HisF:tmHisH Komplexes mit gebundenem Glutamin wies jedoch keine signifikanten Unterschiede zum katalytisch aktiven tmHisF:tmHisH Komplex auf. LUCA-HisF und tmHisF unterscheiden sich an 79 Positionen. Obwohl mit der Hilfe eines rekonstruierten HisF-Vorläuferenzym, das auf dem phylogenetischen Pfad zwischen LUCA-HisF und tmHisF liegt und bioinformatischer Analyse die potentiell bedeutenden Unterschiede auf 69 Reste reduziert werden konnten, konnten keine Reste identifiziert werden, die eine wichtige Rolle für die Allosterie spielen.

Zusammengefasst zeigen die Ergebnisse dieser Arbeit, dass Peptide, die die Kommunikation zwischen Komplexuntereinheiten stören, sowie molekulare Fossilien, die

durch Sequenzrekonstruktion „zum Leben erweckt“ wurden hilfreich sein können bei der Untersuchung von Struktur-Funktions-Beziehungen von Multienzymkomplexen wie der ImGPS.

1 Introduction

1.1 Protein-protein interactions

Nowadays, it is generally accepted that the complexity of an organism is not defined by the total number of its genes but by the number of interactions between its cellular compounds. For example, while for *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* about 18000-30000 binary interactions were determined, for humans about 600000 were estimated (Merkl, 2015). Among these interactions, protein-protein interactions are of great importance as they are involved in many biological processes such as metabolic pathways and signal transduction cascades. This makes clear how important the understanding of protein-protein interactions and complexes is in order to understand biological systems in general.

Protein complexes can be grouped on the basis of different features. They can be categorized into homo-oligomers and hetero-oligomers according to the polypeptide chains that form the subunits. In a homo-oligomer the polypeptide chains are identical, while the polypeptide chains in a hetero-oligomer are different (Zhang et al., 2013). Apart from that, complexes can be distinguished according to the duration of protein-protein interaction. In permanent complexes interactions are tight and stable once the complex has formed, whereas in transient complexes interactions can be broken by external influences. The first category involves, for example, antigen-antibody complexes, for which a permanent interaction is of great biological importance. The second category comprises proteins that regulate signaling pathways and that are required to bind to their partners only at a certain time (La et al., 2013). The assembly of proteins to oligomers has various biological functions. For example, it is often observed that oligomerization increases thermal stability (Jaenicke & Böhm, 1998; Sterner & Liebl, 2001; Vieille & Zeikus, 2001; Walden et al., 2001; Schwab et al., 2008). Moreover, the assembly of proteins to complexes enables the transport of highly reactive and volatile substances under separation from the environment between two or more active sites that are located at different subunits (Miles et al., 1999; Huang et al., 2001; Raushel et al., 2003). Finally, oligomerization allows for regulative coupling of enzymatic functionalities via an allosteric mechanism (Perica et al., 2012).

The stability of a complex is determined as the difference in Gibbs free energy G between the isolated monomers and the monomer assembly. This difference ΔG at the temperature T is defined as follows (Equation 1):

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$$

Equation 1: Calculation of Gibbs free energy.

The free energy has two components: ΔH and ΔS . ΔH describes the change in enthalpy that is linked to the change in intermolecular, non-covalent interactions during complexation such as Van der Waals interactions, hydrogen bonds or Coulomb interactions. ΔS is the entropy term that either contributes to a destabilization during complex formation through desolvation of polar groups at the protein surface or results in a stabilization in the form of an increase of the hydrophobic effect (Hilser et al., 1996; Chandler, 2005). In general, the hydrophobic effect makes the largest contribution to complex stability (Chothia & Janin, 1975; Young et al., 1994). Complex formation and stabilization results in a ΔG value < 0 . Destabilization of the complex is accompanied by an increase in ΔG .

Most often, protein-protein interfaces (PPIs) exhibit geometric and electrostatic complementarity and are densely packed. Although they are commonly large and expand from 700-1500 Å² (Reichmann et al., 2007), not all residues in the interface contribute equally to binding affinity. In fact, complex stability critically depends on few residues in the interface, so called hot spots (Clackson & Wells, 1995). The replacement of such hot spots by alanines significantly destabilizes the free energy of complex formation ($\Delta\Delta G > 2$ kcal/mol) (Bogan & Thorn, 1998). Hot spots are commonly located in the center of the interface, are enriched in Trp, Arg, and Tyr and often show a higher level of conservation compared to other interface residues (Zhang et al., 2013).

The identification of hot spots is essential for the mechanistic understanding of protein-protein interactions. For example, abnormal protein-protein interactions are often associated with diseases like cancer. Thus, for medicinal science, protein-protein interfaces are attractive drug targets. As the restoration of protein-protein interactions is often difficult to realize (Fry & Vassilev, 2005), the disruption of abnormal protein-protein interactions with the help of small molecules has achieved much success during the last years (Watanabe & Osada, 2016). As protein-protein interfaces are large in size and rather flat, the identification of small molecules that tightly bind to the interface is often difficult. However, the knowledge of interface hot spots allows for the selective inhibition of key interactions in the interfaces (Fry & Vassilev, 2005). For example, an interesting target for cancer therapy is the interaction face of the complex of the tumor suppressor p53 and the MDM2 protein. The assembly of both proteins results in an inhibition of the transcription activation of p53 and promotes p53 degradation. As MDM2 is overexpressed in many

tumor cells, the inhibition of p53-MDM2 complex formation is a potential therapeutic strategy. In this context, small organic molecules (nutlins) were identified that effectively mimic specific hydrophobic key interactions that are essential for p53-MDM2 binding (Vassilev et al., 2004; Fry & Vassilev, 2005). Moreover, protein-protein interactions have been blocked with the help of peptides that were directly derived from epitopes of the corresponding interaction face. This strategy was, for example, successfully applied to the herpesvirus ribonucleotide reductase (Cohen et al., 1986).

Various methods can be used for the systematic identification and analysis of protein-protein interactions. For example, PPIs can be identified by means of crystal structure analysis. However, PPIs deduced from crystal packing contacts may be artifacts and the interactions may not be of biological relevance (Janin & Rodier, 1995). Alanine scanning mutagenesis, which is the replacement of particular residues by alanines, is a common way to experimentally test the energetic contribution of interface residues to complex stability. This approach, however, is often laborious and expensive (Moreira et al., 2007). Thus, various computer algorithms have been developed that predict PPIs, identify hot spots or assess the energetic contribution of particular residues to protein-protein interaction by *in silico* mutagenesis (Moreira et al., 2007; Aumentado-Armstrong et al., 2015). These algorithms are based on empirical functions or force fields. The KFC2 server (Zhu & Mitchell, 2011), for example, identifies hot spots by means of geometric and biochemical features. Another example is FoldX, which is a force field that predicts the effect of mutations on the stability of proteins with known 3D structure. Moreover, this program was successfully applied to calculate $\Delta\Delta G$ -values, which are a measure for the effect of mutations on complex stability.

Another computational method which allows for the analysis of PPI is residue coevolution. Coevolution describes the evolutionary interdependency of two or more positions in protein chains. This interdependency implies that a mutation at one position in the protein results in selective pressure on another position leading to a compensatory amino acid change and vice versa (Lovell & Robertson, 2010). Intermolecular coevolution is a crucial phenomenon in the evolution of protein complex interfaces as it guarantees the maintenance of the biological functionality of the complex by mutual adaptation of the subunit interfaces (Zhang et al., 2013). Along these lines, Aakre and co-workers (2015) successfully utilized GREMLIN (Generative Regularized ModeLS of proteINs) (Balakrishnan et al., 2011) for the identification of interaction hot spots in the toxin-antitoxin system. GREMLIN is a method that learns a global statistical model of the amino

acid compositions in an MSA. The model accounts for conservation and correlated mutation statistics between sequential and long-range pairs of residues, and thus allows for the determination of residue contacts in a complex interface.

1.2 Allostery

Often, the binding of a ligand to a certain site in a protein induces functional, structural and/or dynamic modifications at another site, which can be even 20 to 30 Å apart from the initial binding site. This regulatory mechanism has been named allostery (Monod et al., 1963) and the act of conveying these modifications between the two binding sites has been denoted as allosteric communication. More general, allostery can also be induced by other factors such as mutations or light (Nussinov et al., 2013). Two types of allostery can be distinguished depending on the parameter that is modified during the allosteric mechanism. While, in K-type allostery the binding of substrate to the active site is affected, V-type allostery describes an alteration of reaction velocity (Manley et al., 2013).

The view on the mechanistic principles of this phenomenon has changed during the past 50 years (Motlagh et al., 2014) and is still under debate (Nussinov & Tsai, 2015). In the infancies of allosteric studies, allosteric regulation has been described for oligomeric proteins. The binding of a ligand, often denoted as effector, to the oligomer resulted in a shift from one discrete conformational state into another (Monod et al., 1965) or in a sequential conformational rearrangement (Koshland et al., 1966). These models allow, for example, the description of principles of cooperativity in hemoglobin (Perutz et al., 1998). Improvement of experimental technologies and the emergence of data from nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy and computational methods like molecular dynamics (MD) simulations have attracted notice to intrinsic protein flexibility and thus the notion of allostery has been revised. The new view assumes that proteins populate a continuous conformational and dynamic ensemble. The effector may bind to more than one state and the binding results in a shift of the population distribution via multiple conformational and/or dynamic pathways throughout the protein (Goodey & Benkovic, 2008; del Sol et al., 2009; Perica et al., 2012; Motlagh et al., 2014). These structural pathways that energetically couple two binding sites are often denoted as allosteric pathways (Perica et al., 2012). The new view implies that allostery must not be necessarily accompanied by conformational changes but can only be of dynamic nature (Cooper & Dryden, 1984). This was observed for the catabolite activator protein (CAP). CAP is a

transcriptional activator which forms a homodimer in solution. Each subunit comprises a cAMP binding site. Two cAMP molecules bind with negative cooperativity to CAP. The binding of cAMP results in an enhanced affinity of CAP to DNA. Studies on changes in CAP structure and dynamics, based on NMR and ITC measurements, revealed that the binding of the first cAMP does not affect the conformation at the second cAMP binding site. Instead, negative cooperativity is solely driven by changes in protein motions between the two binding sites (Popovych et al., 2006). This dynamically mediated allostery is, however, still subject of discussion (Nussinov & Tsai, 2015). Interestingly, many allosterically controlled systems are protein assemblies. Actually, oligomerization allows for the communication between subunits via additional, novel concerted motions, thus enabling highly sophisticated regulation (Perica et al., 2012).

According to the current view, intra- and inter-molecular allosteric communication is based on various protein motions and conformational changes from atomic fluctuations and loop motions in the picosecond (ps) to nanosecond (ns) range, domain motions in the ns to microsecond (μ s) range and larger conformational rearrangements to which a whole network of amino acids contributes and that occur in the μ s to millisecond (ms) range (Goodey & Benkovic, 2008; Manley et al., 2013).

Analogous to protein-protein interactions, allostery can be modulated with small molecules. Thus, the allosteric mechanism of an enzyme is, beside PPIs, a further target for therapeutic drugs (Nussinov & Tsai, 2013). Allosteric drugs bind to a site at the enzyme that is distal to the active site. Therefore, the use of allosteric drugs in therapy can have advantages in contrast to drugs that target the active site: For example, they are often more specific due to the fact that allosteric sites generally exhibit a lower degree of conservation than active sites. Moreover, allosteric drugs allow for an optimal regulation of the pharmacological effect. As they do not compete with the substrate the enzyme cannot only be simply switched on and off by it, but can variously be modified (Conn et al., 2009; Nussinov et al., 2011).

An example of eligible targets for allosteric drugs are G-protein coupled receptors (Conn et al., 2009), as they are allosterically regulated and often involved in a multitude of human diseases. In this context, allosteric drugs have been used in the therapy of AIDS: Maraviroc (Selzentry), for example, is an allosteric modulator of the chemokine receptor CCR 5, which is used by HI-virus to enter and infect host cells (He et al., 1997). Maraviroc stabilizes a conformation of the CCR5 receptor that has a lower affinity to the virus and thus prevents its entry into the cell (Conn et al., 2009).

Other examples demonstrated that the design of allosteric modulators can also fail. For example, allosteric drugs that were designed for the suppression of protein kinase C, an essential regulatory enzyme in cell signaling pathways, rather led to an activation (Nussinov et al., 2011). This makes clear that a detailed mechanistic understanding of an allosteric mechanism is needed in order to develop effective allosteric modulators.

Various approaches help to strengthen this understanding: Mutational studies led to the identification of residues that are involved in allosteric pathways. For example, double mutant cycles are an experimental approach to determine the energetic coupling of two distal residues and thus to estimate the degree to which they are functionally coupled (Horovitz & Fersht, 1990; Sadovsky & Yifrach, 2007). Furthermore, X-ray crystallography was successful in capturing structural rearrangements upon ligand binding in the case of hemoglobin (Perutz et al., 1998) or ferric citrate membrane transporter FecA (Ferguson & Deisenhofer, 2004). Moreover, a detailed understanding of allosteric signal transduction with fast time scales requires sophisticated methods that allow for the observation of motions and dynamic fluctuations at atomic scales such as NMR spectroscopy and MD simulations. While NMR techniques cover all time scales that play a role in allosteric mechanisms, transitions on the ps to ns range can be studied with standard MD simulations. In particular, analyses of correlated motions in MD simulations allow for the identification of allosteric transitions of that kind (Manley et al., 2013).

1.3 The imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase

The imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase (ImGPS) belongs to the family of glutamine amido-transferases (GATases), which are the most widespread enzymatic ammonia donors in the biosynthesis of nucleotides, amino acids and coenzymes (Zalkin & Smith, 1998). GATases consist of glutaminase and synthase domains. The glutaminase hydrolyzes glutamine to glutamate and ammonia, which is added to a specific substrate by the synthase subunit. While synthase subunits markedly differ in their topology and catalytic mechanisms, GATases can be divided into two unrelated classes according to the active site residues of the glutaminase subunit (Massiere & Badet-Denisot, 1998; Zalkin & Smith, 1998). Class I glutaminases adopt an α/β -hydrolase fold and are characterized by a catalytic triad in their active site (Ollis et al., 1992). Class II glutaminases are N-terminal nucleophile (Ntn)-type GATases, which have an N-terminal catalytic cysteine (Brannigan et al., 1995).

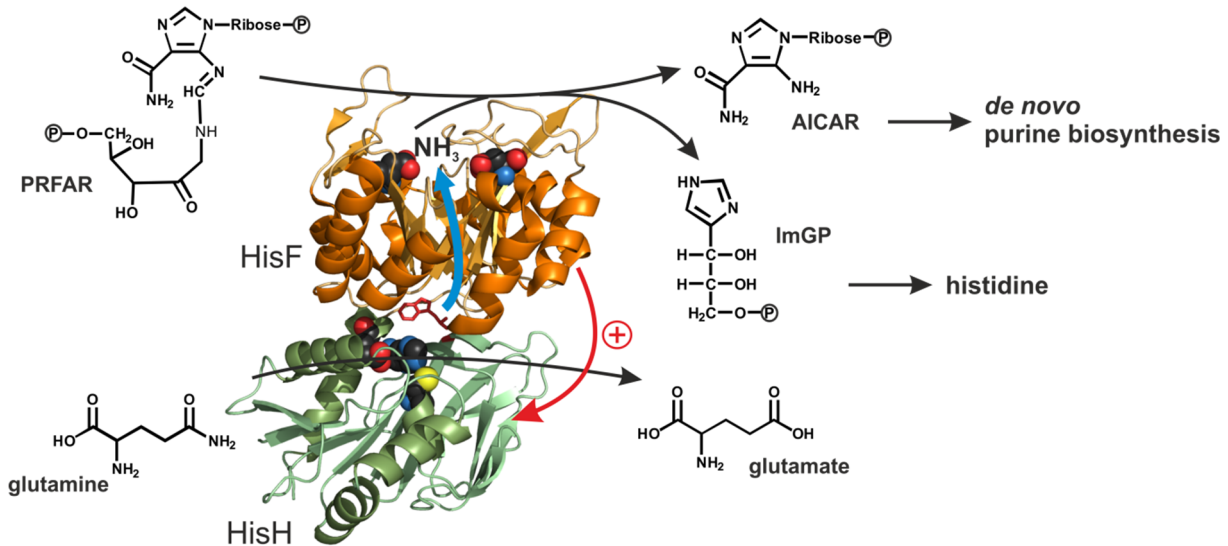


Figure 1: Structure and reaction of the ImGP synthase from *Thermotoga maritima* (HisF:HisH complex).

The catalytic residues in the active site of HisF and HisH are depicted as spheres. The conformational transition that is induced by binding of PRFAR to the active site of HisF is illustrated as a red arrow. The blue arrow indicates the way of nascent ammonia through the tunnel in HisF. Details of the catalytic mechanism are outlined in the text. The crystal structure is taken from the pdb (1gpw) (Douangamath et al., 2002).

ImGPS is a class I GAT that consists of the glutaminase domain HisH and the synthase domain HisF (Klem & Davisson, 1993) (Figure 1). In plants and fungi, the glutaminase and synthase active sites are located on a single polypeptide chain (Chittur et al., 2000), whereas in bacteria and archaea HisF and HisH are two separate subunits. ImGPS is, however, not present in mammals (Chaudhuri et al., 2001). Structures of the ImGPS complex or of isolated HisF from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Chaudhuri et al., 2001; Chaudhuri et al., 2003), *Pyrobaculum aerophilum* (Banfield et al., 2001), *Thermus thermophilus* (Omi et al., 2002) and *Thermotoga maritima* (Douangamath et al., 2002; Korolev et al., 2002; List et al., 2012) show that HisF adopts a $(\beta\alpha)_8$ -barrel fold, which consists of eight parallel β -sheets, which are surrounded by eight α -helices thus forming a tunnel along the central barrel axis. The $(\beta\alpha)_8$ -barrel belongs to the most ancient observed folds (Caetano-Anolles et al., 2007). The C-terminal face of the barrel bears the cyclase catalytic site and the N-terminal face forms the complex interface with HisH.

ImGPS from *T. maritima* (tmHisF:tmHisH or tmImGPS) is a hetero-obligomer, which is an obligatory permanently interacting bi-enzyme complex (Ofra & Rost, 2003). In tmHisF:tmHisH the interface has a dimension of 1100 Å² and is characterized by electrostatic and shape complementarity, ensuring a tight docking of the subunits to each other (Douangamath et al., 2002; Amaro et al., 2005).

The active site of HisH (catalytic triad Cys84, His178, Glu180, numbering according to tmImGPS, Figure 1), which provides ammonia, is located in the interface near the opening of the tunnel in HisF. This opening is framed by four invariant residues that form a salt bridge cluster [Arg5(HisF), Glu46(HisF), Lys99(HisF), Glu167(HisF)]. From here, nascent ammonia is channeled over a distance of 25 Å to the active site of HisF (Figure 1) where it is added to *N'*-[(5'-phosphoribulosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide-ribonucleotide (PRFAR). Thus, ammonia is sequestered from the solvent and not protonated to nonreactive ammonium ions. In a cyclization reaction PRFAR is cleaved into imidazole glycerol phosphate (ImGP) and 5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide ribotide (AICAR), which are essential components of histidine and *de novo* purine biosynthesis (Figure 1) (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001). By linking amino acid and nucleotide metabolism, ImGPS serves as a metabolic key enzyme. Noteworthy, glutaminase activity of HisH is contingent upon the binding of a ligand to the active site of HisF. Therefore, in the absence of HisF and in the presence of HisF without a bound ligand, glutaminase activity of HisH is too low to be measured. This phenomenon has been ascribed to a ligand-induced V-type allosteric mechanism (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001; Myers et al., 2003; Myers et al., 2005; Amaro et al., 2007; Manley et al., 2013). This tight functional coupling ensures that glutamine is only hydrolyzed when PRFAR is present in the cell, thus preventing an unnecessary waste of glutamine. HisF is able to use ammonia salts as an ammonia source at basic pH values. As a consequence, HisF is active in the absence of HisH (Klem & Davisson, 1993; Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001).

In an attempt to shed light on the principles of the allosteric mechanism in ImGPS computational methods have been combined with NMR experiments, X-ray crystallography and mutational studies. These studies were predominantly conducted with ImGPS from yeast, *Escherichia coli* or *T. maritima*. Some of the observations that have been made on the basis of these investigations are outlined in the following. The residue numeration is according to tmHisF:tmHisH. In Figure 2 (panel A) the most important residues and structure elements that might be involved in the allosteric mechanism and that are mentioned here are projected on a schematic model of tmHisF:tmHisH.

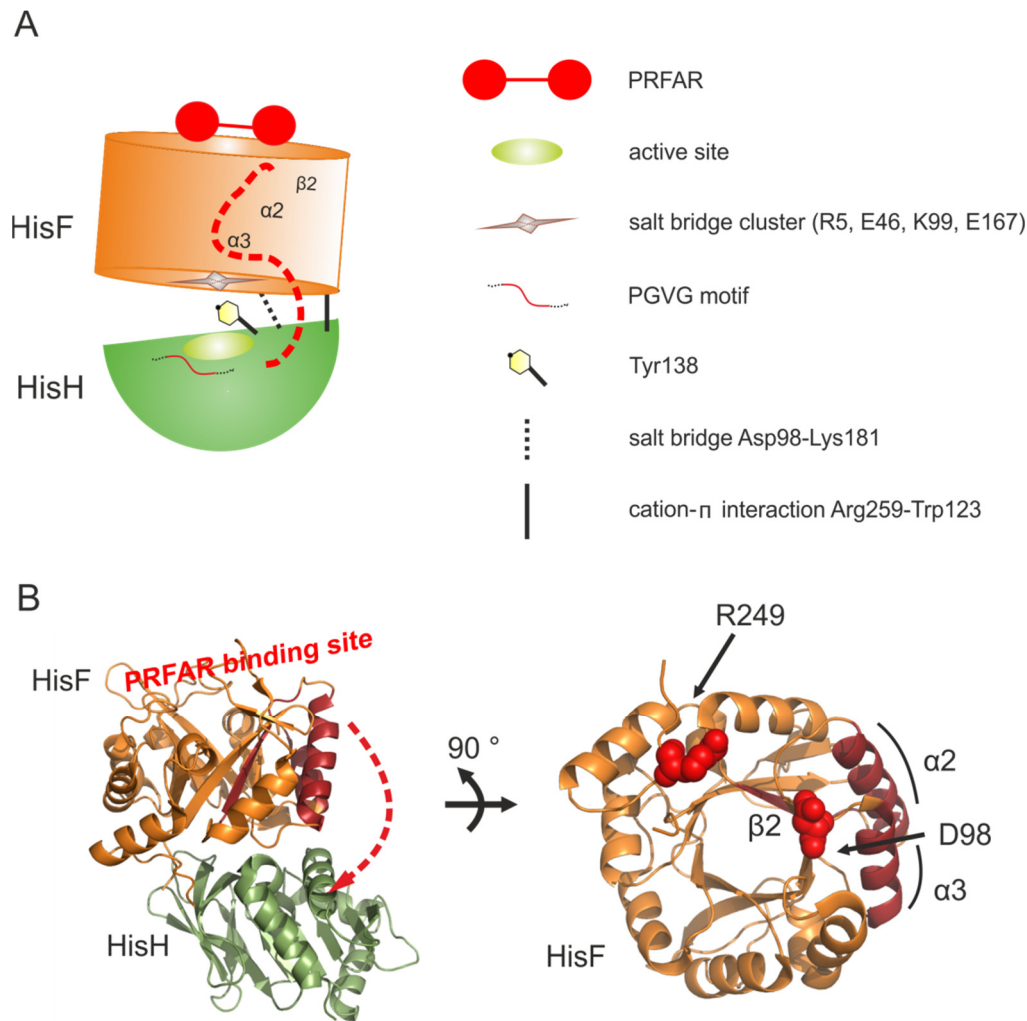


Figure 2: Putatively functional important residues and allosteric pathway in tmImGPS.

Some of the depicted residues and motifs that are putatively involved in allosteric mechanism are given. A) Schematic representation of HisF:HisH with residues and structure elements that are mentioned in the main text. B) Localization of $\beta 2$, $\alpha 2$ and $\alpha 3$ in the complex. The structure elements are marked in dark red. The view on the complex interface in HisF shows that the residue Asp98 is localized in proximity to these structure elements. Both Asp98 and the hinge residue Arg249 are given in spheres. The potential allosteric pathway is indicated as red dashed lines.

On the basis of NMR and MD simulations (Rivalta et al., 2012; Manley et al., 2013; Rivalta et al., 2016) changes in protein motion at the ns and ms scale were observed upon PRFAR binding which allow for the construction of a potential allosteric pathway in the bi-enzyme complex (Figure 2; panel A). The signal transduction upon PRFAR binding is outlined in the following: The binding of PRFAR at the active site of HisF changes hydrophobic interactions in the $\beta 2$ strand (residues 46-53) of the HisF barrel. These changes result in an alteration of the salt-bridge network in the adjacent secondary structure elements $\alpha 2$ (HisF) (residues 57-71) and $\alpha 3$ (HisF) (residues 85-95) (Figure 2, panel B), which leads to a stabilization of ionic interactions between residues of the $\alpha 2$ (HisF) and $\alpha 3$ (HisF) helices and adjacent residues in HisH in the interface. The stabilization of this part of the interface

is accompanied by a facilitated opening and closing motion (breathing motion) at the other side of the interface for which the conserved cation- π interaction between Arg249(HisF) and Trp123(HisH) acts like a hinge. This motion exposes the glutaminase active site more frequently to water. The loosening of interactions in this part of the interface might lead to a rearrangement of a conserved PGVG motif (residues 49-52) in HisH and thus to the formation of an oxyanion hole that stabilizes the tetrahedral thioester intermediate being formed during glutamine hydrolysis between Cys84 and glutamine. This hypothesis was promoted by the crystal structure from yeast ImGPS with bound glutaminase inhibitor acivicin in which the oxyanion strand adopted a conformation that is not conform with glutamine hydrolysis (Chaudhuri et al., 2003). Notably, the oxyanion hole is a common feature in many hydrolases and proteases (Ollis et al., 1992; Zalkin & Smith, 1998) and in the crystal structure of glutamine bound carbamoyl phosphate synthetase (Thoden et al., 1999), pyridoxal 5'-phosphate synthase (Strohmeier et al., 2006) and cytidine triphosphate synthetase (Goto et al., 2004) the oxyanion strand forms a catalytically competent oxyanion hole. In accordance with these structures, List et al. (2012) presented a crystal structure of glutamine-bound tmHisF:tmHisH in which the PGVG motif is in a conformation that can stabilize the tetrahedral intermediate without the necessity of conformational rearrangements. However, the inspection of the glutaminase active site and the complex interface of the apo and the glutamine-bound structure of tmHisF:tmHisH revealed that nearby bulky residues, including the invariant residues Tyr138(HisH) and Lys181(HisH), block the glutaminase active site. In fact, the mutant tmHisF:tmHisH-Y138A+K181A exhibits glutaminase activity in the absence of PRFAR (constitutive glutaminase activity) which is 2800-fold enhanced compared to the wild type. Thus, glutaminase stimulation caused by PRFAR binding was ascribed to a rearrangement of these plugs. Yet, it is not clear how the rearrangement may result in a stimulation of the glutaminase activity, however, different options were discussed: Lys181(HisH) is involved in a conserved interdomain salt bridge with Asp98(HisF). Asp98 is located in the complex interface, in proximity to $\alpha 3$ (Figure 2, panel B), and additionally forms a solvent-mediated hydrogen bond with His178 of the catalytic triad in HisH. Mutational studies showed that the replacement by an alanine resulted in a drastic decrease or even loss of the glutaminase activity, emphasizing the essential role of Asp98 for glutaminase activity (Myers et al., 2005, List et al., 2012). The removal of bulky side chains near the HisH active site and especially the replacement of Lys181 by an alanine might lead to an enhanced flexibility of Asp98 and thus result in an improved positioning to participate in the glutaminase active

site. Another option could be an enhanced diffusion of ammonia and thus the avoidance of product inhibition at the glutaminase active site (List et al., 2012), which was also discussed for other glutaminases (Raushel et al., 1978; Messenger & Zalkin, 1979; Milman et al., 1980).

All in all, principles of the HisF:HisH interaction and allosteric communication are hitherto only poorly understood. A detailed study is of interest because of two reasons: First, ImGPS is a key metabolic enzyme that does not occur in mammals, but in plants, fungi, bacteria and archaea. Thus, it is a potential target in the development of herbicides or fungicides and for drugs to fight pathogenic microorganisms. First steps into this direction were recently done with the identification of a peptide that has been found to inhibit ImGPS glutaminase activity. On the basis of inhibitory assays and ITC measurements it has been proposed that it binds to the complex interface in HisF, however the concrete HisF:peptide interface and mode of inhibition are still unknown (Auburger, 2013).

Second, HisF:HisH can serve as a paradigm to study general principles of protein-protein interaction and allostery with various biochemical and computational methods in order to strengthen the mechanistic understanding of elaborate molecular machineries.

Often, it is not possible to illuminate the functionality of a protein by analyzing a representative from only one organism. For example, proteins from thermophilic organisms can have distinctly different characteristics compared to their mesophilic counterparts and the study of only a thermophilic protein might lead to wrong conclusions for the mesophilic one (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001; Sterner & Liebl, 2001). The study of orthologous proteins can help to get a broader insight into principle molecular mechanisms. Moreover, with the development of ancestral sequence reconstruction (ASR) in the last 50 years a computational tool became available which provides access to sequences from extinct organisms and thus increases sequence space for mechanistic studies.

1.4 Ancestral sequence reconstruction

1.4.1 Theory and application of ASR

ASR is the inference of extinct nucleotide or amino acid sequences from contemporary ones with the help of a phylogenetic tree. Already in the early 1960s Pauling and Zuckerkandl (1963) brought forward the idea of reconstructing proteins. However, it took further eight years until the first algorithm for phylogenetic analysis was developed (Fitch, 1971) and it was not until the 1990s that the first laboratory studies were conducted with

resurrected proteins produced by means of site-directed mutagenesis methods (Malcolm et al., 1990; Stackhouse et al., 1990; Jermann et al., 1995).

In a first step of ASR, homologous protein sequences from extant species are selected for the construction of a multiple sequence alignment (MSA). The calculation of an MSA is a critical step in the reconstruction process as a high quality MSA is a prerequisite for the inference of a reliable phylogenetic tree. Though highly similar sequences (> 90 %) (Bar-Rogovsky et al., 2013) should be eliminated in order to ensure a certain degree of diversity, too a high sequence diversity impedes the reconstruction of primordial sequences.

In the next step, a substitution model which defines probabilities and frequencies for all possible mutational events of the sequence set is chosen. This substitution model and the MSA are used for the construction of a phylogenetic tree.

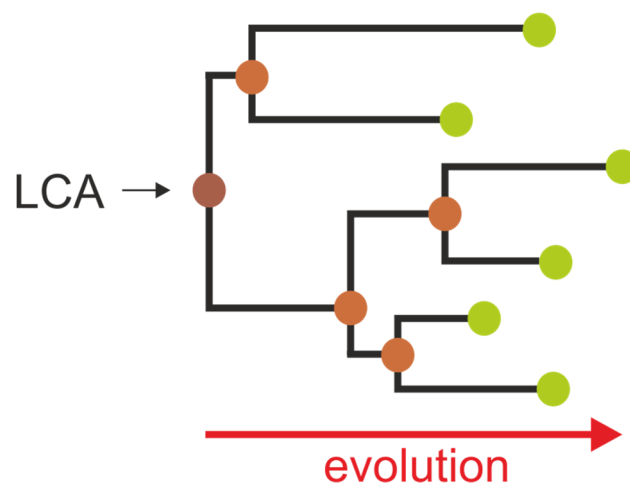


Figure 3: An example of a phylogenetic tree.

The phylogenetic tree is calculated on the basis of an MSA that comprises protein sequences of contemporary organisms (green circles). Every node in the tree represents an ancestral protein sequence (intermediate; light brown). The last common ancestor (LCA; dark brown circles) is the sequence from which all the other sequences descend.

In Figure 3 an example of a phylogenetic tree is illustrated. Every node in the tree represents an ancestral protein sequence (intermediate) from which the contemporary sequences, which form the leaves of the tree, descend. The root of the tree corresponds to the last common ancestor of the intermediates and the extant sequences. Computing a tree is a prerequisite, but not sufficient to deduce the sequences of the last common ancestor and the intermediates. The primordial sequences are finally inferred on the basis of the calculated phylogenetic tree, the chosen substitution model, and the MSA. Strictly speaking, ASR determines for each residue position the probabilities for all 20 amino acids.

Thus, the output of an ASR pipeline is not only a single ancestral sequence but a whole ensemble of possible ancestral sequences, whose likelihoods differ (Bar-Rogovsky et al., 2015). The most probable ancestor (mpa) comprises the most probable residues predicted by ASR and is often used for further experimental analysis.

Beside a careful selection of contemporary sequences, there are other criteria that have to be taken into account during the reconstruction process. For example, the tree topology should be robust against resampling of the original data set. What is even more important for a highly reliable sequence reconstruction is that the tree branches have to be short, representing not more than one mutation at a certain site. Moreover, evolutionary events like horizontal gene transfer (HGT), are not compatible with a tree-like evolution and thus have to be taken into account for a reliable reconstruction (Holder & Lewis, 2003; Merkl & Sterner, 2016).

The genes coding for the ancestral sequences can be synthesized, expressed in *E. coli* and the proteins can be biochemically characterized (Merkl & Sterner, 2016). Some ASR studies examined thermostability or pH dependency of billion-of-years old proteins in order to get an idea of the environmental conditions of the Precambrian era (Gaucher et al., 2008; Perez-Jimenez et al., 2011; Akanuma et al., 2013). Moreover, promiscuity of primordial enzymes was assessed for the β -lactamase family (Risso et al., 2013). While modern β -lactamase TEM-1 is a specialist for hydrolysis of penicillin, the ancient β -lactamases are able to hydrolyze various β -lactam antibiotics due to enhanced protein flexibility (Zou et al., 2015).

By comparing primordial enzymes along a phylogenetic path (vertical approach), instead of comparing different contemporary enzymes (horizontal approach), mutations that lead to different functional behavior in protein families can be more easily identified. By this way, two amino acid residues were found that are responsible for the different hormone binding behavior of estrogen receptors and non-aromatized steroid receptors (Harms et al., 2013). A similar approach was used to unravel the mechanistic principles which are responsible for different affinities of the protein kinases Abl and Src to the cancer drug Gleevec (Wilson et al., 2015). The sequences of proteins that are represented by nodes that are next to each other, in a phylogenetic tree generally differ in less amino acids than extant proteins. Thus, in both cases, the number of positions that are putatively responsible for the observed differences in protein function and that had to be analyzed in mutational studies, was minimized by such a vertical approach.

1.4.2 Previous phylogenetic studies on ImGPS

In our group, ASR was used to reconstruct the amino acid sequence of the HisF subunit from the last universal common ancestor (LUCA-HisF) (Richter et al., 2010). The LUCA is a hypothetical organism which preceded the diversification into bacteria, archaea and eucaryota and which inhabited earth in the Paleoproterozoic era, which was about 3.5 billion years ago (Nisbet & Sleep, 2001). The MSA that was used for the calculation of the phylogenetic tree comprises 87 present-day HisF and HisH sequences from the clades Crenarchaeota, Actinobacteria, Chlorobi, Cyanobacteria, Firmicutes, Proteobacteria, and Thermotogae (Figure 4). As coevolution for the HisF and the HisH subunits can be assumed, the sequences of HisF and HisH from the same organism were concatenated, in order to increase the phylogenetic signal. Sequences were chosen accounting for horizontal gene transfer of the *his* genes, which occurred between Bacteria and Archaea (Fondi et al., 2009). The respective MSA is denoted as HisF_{ext} + HisH_{ext}.

About 31% of the residues of the HisF proteins are less than 50% conserved, guaranteeing sufficient sequence diversity, and about 19% of the amino acids are strictly conserved (Reisinger et al., 2014). In the calculated phylogenetic tree the LUCA was placed between the superkingdoms Archaea and Bacteria and the protein sequence was reconstructed on the basis of the HisF part of the MSA. A confidence estimate for tree topology was expressed as posterior probabilities values (PP). The higher the PP values, the higher is the reliability of the tree and thus of the reconstruction.

LUCA-HisF differs in 22% of the amino acid sequence from the most similar present-day HisF sequence used for the reconstruction, which is from *Thermovibrio ammonificans*. The gene coding for LUCA-HisF was synthesized, expressed in *E. coli* and the protein was biochemically characterized. LUCA-HisF folds as a ($\beta\alpha$)₈-barrel, that is highly thermostable (melting temperature $T_M^1 = 73$ °C, $T_M^2 = 100$ °C). In fluorescence titration experiments the formation of a highly affine complex with the extant HisH subunit from *Zymomonas mobilis* (zmHisH) was detected. For the LUCA-HisF:zmHisH complex, glutamine-dependent cyclase and glutaminase activity could be recorded. These observations suggested that in the LUCA era the ImGPS was an elaborate enzyme complex that had the modern characteristics of allosteric signal transduction and ammonia channeling (Reisinger et al., 2014).

The existence of an unambiguous, reliable phylogeny of ImGPS provides a basis for a novel approach for the identification of residues that are involved in protein-protein interaction and allostery. The study of not only extant orthologs but also of primordial HisF

and HisH proteins will enable an extensive examination of mechanistic principles in ImGPS.

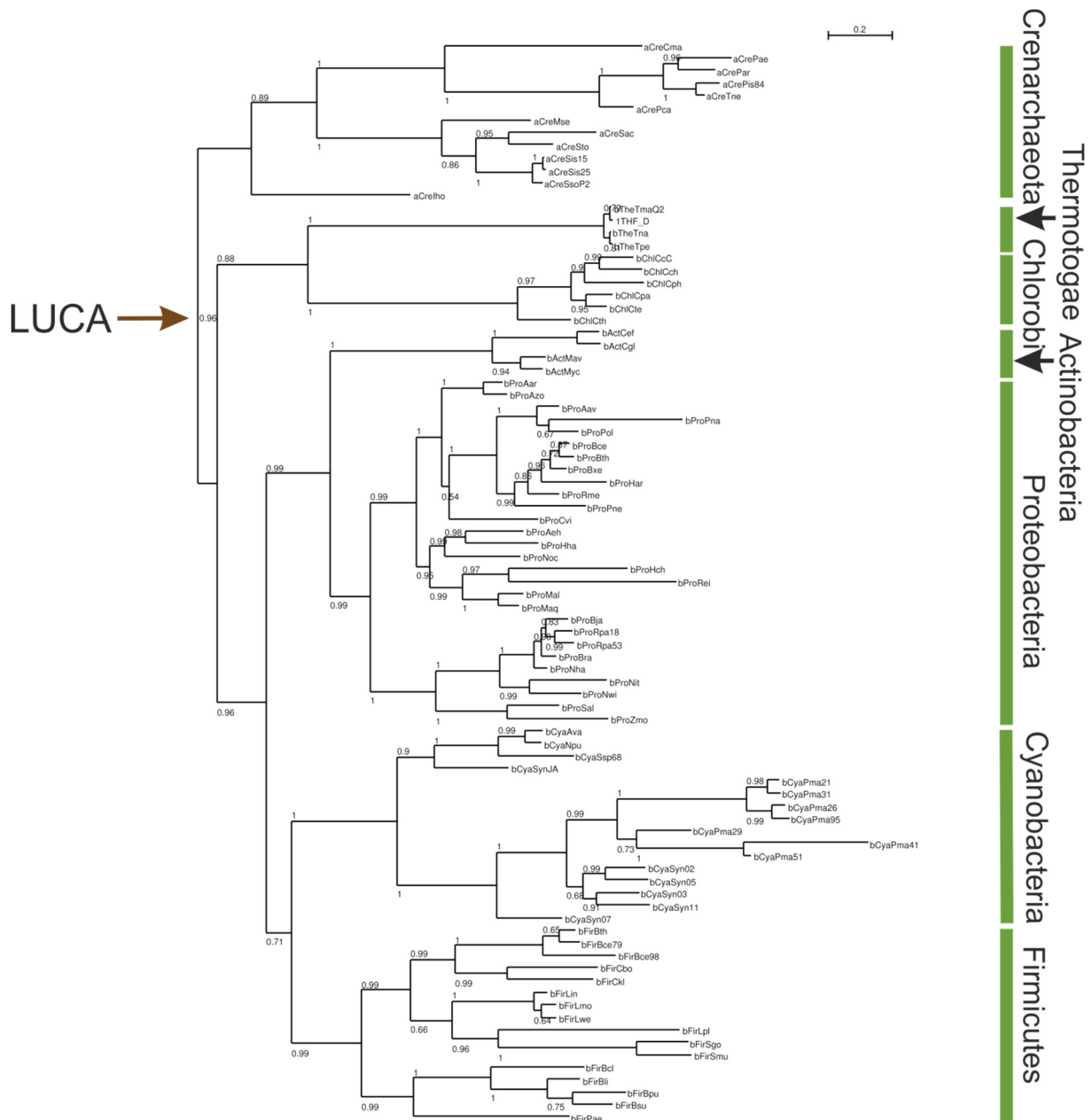


Figure 4: Phylogenetic tree used for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH.

The tree was calculated based on an MSA comprising 87 present-day HisF and HisH sequences from seven clades. Numbers indicate the posterior probabilities. Modified according to Reisinger et al. (2014).

2 Objectives of the thesis

The ImGPS is an allosterically regulated bi-enzyme complex that links histidine with *de novo* purine biosynthesis. Despite intensive research, principles of protein-protein interaction and allostery remain elusive. Therefore, this work is directed at the identification of residues that are decisive for complex formation and allosteric communication in HisF:HisH. A detailed mechanistic examination of ImGPS is essential, as it can serve as a possible target for drugs but also as the insights gained from these studies can contribute to a better understanding of allostery and complex assembly in general.

For this purpose, first, the binding interface of the recently identified inhibitory peptide will be localized by means of NMR spectroscopy. It was hypothesized that the peptide binds to HisF in the HisF:HisH complex interface. The identification of residues and structural elements in HisF that interact with the peptide might shed light on the mode of inhibition and provide further insight into the functionality of ImGPS.

In the following, a phylogenetic approach will be used to go deeper into the subject. For this purpose, first, HisF subunits from various present-day organisms shall be tested for their ability to bind to and allosterically stimulate HisH proteins from different modern organisms, and vice versa. Subsequently, LUCA-HisF and intermediate HisF proteins will be characterized according to their abilities to bind to and allosterically interact with LUCA-HisH, as well as intermediate and present-day HisH proteins. Different binding or allosteric behavior of evolutionary nearby HisF proteins and HisH proteins, respectively, shall then be correlated with differences in their sequences. In order to further narrow down candidate residues and to substantiate and verify that certain residues are responsible for the observed differences in allostery and binding, the findings will be complemented by other computational methods, like *in silico* mutagenesis experiments. By this way, functional important candidate positions will be readily identified and validated by experimental mutagenesis.

3 Materials

3.1 Instrumentation

Autoclave:

Series EC Stream Sterilizers

WEBECO, Selmsdorf

Balances:

MC1

SARTORIUS, Göttingen

PL3000

METTLER TOLEDO, Gießen

SI-114

DENVER INSTRUMENT, Göttingen

CD spectro-polarimeter

J-815 JASCO GmbH, Groß-Umstadt

Cell Density Meter Ultrospec 10

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Centrifuges:

Centrifuge 5810R

EPPENDORF, Hamburg

Centrifuge 5415D

EPPENDORF, Hamburg

Centrifuge 5415R

EPPENDORF, Hamburg

Sorvall RC 2B, 5C plus

DU PONT Instruments, Bad Homburg

Avanti J-26 XP

BECKMAN COULTER, Krefeld

Chromatographic devices:

ÄKTA basic better

GE HEALTHCARE, München

ÄKTA prime

GE HEALTHCARE, München

ÄKTA purifier 10

GE HEALTHCARE, München

LaChrome HPLC system

MERCK-HITACHI, Darmstadt

columns:

LiChrospher 100 RP-18, 5µm

MERCK, Darmstadt

LiChroCART, 250x4mm

HisTrap FF 5 ml

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Mono Q 5/50 GL

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Resource S

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Superdex 75 HiLoad 26/600

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Superdex 200 10/300 GL GE

GE HEALTHCARE, München

Computer

Dell Optiplex Systems

DELL Inc., Round Rock, USA

Fluorescence spectrometer Cary-Eclipse	VARIAN, Darmstadt
Freezer -80° C	MDF-U72V, SANYO, Tokyo, Japan
Freezer -20° C	LIEBHERR, Nussbaumen
Gas burner, Gasprofi 2SCS	WLD-TEC GmbH, Göttingen
Gel electrophoresis system:	
Agarose gel electrophoresis chamber	
Agarose electrophoresis unit	HOEFER Pharmacia Biotech, USA
SDS electrophoresis chamber	
Mighty Small II	HOEFER Pharmacia Biotech, USA
Multi Gel Caster Assembling gel apparatus	GE HEALTHCARE, München
Glass pipettes and glassware	FISCHER SCIENTIFIC, Schwerte
	NOVOGLAS, Bern, Swiss
	SCHOTT, Mainz
Heating block-Thermostat	HBT-2 131 HLC, Bovenden
Incubator	BINDER GmbH, Tuttlingen
Magnetic stirrer:	
MR0, MR2000	HEIDOLPH, Kehlheim
MR1, MR3001 (heatable)	HEIDOLPH, Kehlheim
Microliter pipettes Research	EPPENDORF, Hamburg
Microwave	HMT 842C BOSCH, Nürnberg
Mosquito LCP roboter	TTP LABTECH, Melbourn, UK
NMR	BRUKER Avance-800, Massachusetts
Multi-Doc-It Digital Imaging System	UVP Inc., USA
PCR-cycler:	
Mastercycler personal	EPPENDORF, Hamburg
Mastercycler gradients	EPPENDORF, Hamburg
Peristaltic pump, Miniplus 2	GILSON Medical Electronics, France
pH-Meter Level1	INOLAB, Weilheim
Plate shaker Rocking Platform	BIOMETRA, Göttingen
Power supply unit:	
Power Pack P25	BIOMETRA, Göttingen
Power Supply EPS 301	GE HEALTHCARE, München
Quartz cuvettes	

101-QS (layer thickness 10 mm)	HELLMA GmbH & Co. KG, Müllheim
105-QS (layer thickness 10 mm)	HELLMA GmbH & Co. KG, Müllheim
Shaking incubator:	
Certomat H	BRAUN Biotech, Melsungen
Certomat BS-1	BRAUN Biotech, Melsungen
Multitron	INFORS HT, Bottmingen, Swiss
Ultrafree-20 nanopore water system	MILLIPORE, Eschborn
Ultrasonic system, Branson Sonifier Gmünd	250 D HEINEMANN, Schwäbisch
UV-Vis spectral photometer	V650 JASCO GmbH, Groß-Umstadt
UV-Vis Biophotometer	EPPENDORF, Hamburg
Vakuum pump ME 2C	VACUUMBRAND, Wertheim
Vortex Genie 2	SCIENTIFIC IND., Bohemia, USA

3.2 Consumables

Easy-Xtal plates	QIAGEN, Hilden
Centrifugal Filter Device	
Amicon Ultra-15 (mwco: 10 kDa)	Millipore, Bedford, USA
NAP-5, -10, -25 columns	GE HEALTHCARE, München
Dialysis tubing Visking, 27/32, 14 kDa	ROTH GmbH & Co, Karlsruhe
Disposable syringes, Omnifix® 60 ml	BRAUN Biotech, Melsungen
Filter paper	WHATMAN, Maidstone, England
Membrane filter ME24 Ø47 mm; 0.2 µm	SCHLEICHER&SCHUELL, Dassel
Microtiter plates, Vis, 96 well, flat bottom	GREINER, Nürtingen
Nitrocellulose filter (Ø13 mm)	MILLIPORE, Eschborn
Parafilm „M“ Laboratory Film	PECHINEY, Menasha, USA
Pasteur pipettes	HIRSCHMANN, Ebermannstadt
PCR-tubes 0.2 ml	PEQLAB, Erlangen
Petri dish 94/16	GREINER bio-one, Nürtingen
Pipette tips	SARSTEDT, Nümbrecht
Plastic cuvettes	
½ microcuvettes,	UV-transparent SARSTEDT, Nümbrecht

1ml cuvettes	SARSTEDT, Nümbrecht
Plastic tubes:15 ml, 50 ml	SARSTEDT, Nümbrecht
Reaction vessels 1.5 ml, 2 ml	ROTH, Karlsruhe
	EPPENDORF, Hamburg
Reaction vessel with screw-cap, 2 ml	SARSTEDT, Nümbrecht
Syringe filter, pore size 0.2 µm, 0.45 µm	RENNER GmbH, Daunstadt

3.3 Chemicals

All chemicals used were graded p.a. and purchased from the companies listed below.

ALFA AESAR	Karlsruhe
APPLICHEM GmbH	Darmstadt
BIO101 Inc.	Carlsbad, USA
BIO-RAD LABORATORIES	Hercules, USA
BIOZYM	Hess. Oldendorf
BODE CHEMIE	Hamburg
BOEHRINGER MANNHEIM	Mannheim
CARL ROTH GMBH & Co. KG	Karlsruhe
DIFCO	Dreieich
FLUKA	Neu-Ulm
GE HEALTHCARE	München
GERBU	Biotechnik GmbH Gailberg
GIBCO/BRL	Eggstein
MERCK	Darmstadt
MP BIOCHEMICALS	Illkirch, France
NATIONAL DIAGNOSTICS	Simerville, USA
OXOID	Wesel
RIEDEL-DE HAEN	Seelze
ROCHE DIAGNOSTICS	Mannheim
ROTH	Karlsruhe
SERVA	Heidelberg
SIGMA-ALDRICH	Deisenhofen
VWR	Leuven, Belgium

3.4 Kits

3.4.1 Kits for molecular biology

GeneJET Plasmid Miniprep Kit

MBI FERMENTAS, St. Leon-Rot

GeneJET Gel Extraction Kit

MBI FERMENTAS, St. Leon-Rot

3.4.2 Kits for protein crystallization

Morpheus II

MOLECULAR DIMENSIONS,
Suffolk, UK

ProPlex

MOLECULAR DIMENSIONS,
Suffolk, UK

3.5 Enzymes

Alkaline phosphatase (CIP)

NEW ENGLAND BIOLABS, Frankfurt
am Main

DNA polymerases

Go Taq

PROMEGA, Mannheim

Pwo

ROCHE DIAGNOSTICS, Mannheim

Pfu

PEGLAB, Erlangen

Restriction endonucleases

NEW ENGLAND BIOLABS, Frankfurt
am Main

T4-DNA ligase

MBI FERMENTAS, St-Leon-Rot

3.6 Bacterial strains

***E. coli* Turbo** (NEW ENGLAND BIOLABS, Frankfurt a. M.)

F' proA⁺B⁺ lacI^q Δ(lacZ)M15/fhuA2 Δ(lac-proAB) glnV gal R(zgb-210::Tn10) Tet^S endA1 thi-1 Δ(hsdS-mcrB)5

E. coli Turbo cells are T1-phage resistant. As the *recA* function of the strain is intact, *E. coli* Turbo cells grow fast and form visible colonies after 8 h incubation at 37° C.

***E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3)** (Agilent Technologies)

hsdS gal [λcl ts857 cnd1 hsdR17 racA1 endA1 gyrA96 thi1 relA1]

E. coli BL21(DE3) cells carry a gene for T7 RNA polymerase on their chromosome, which is used for gene expression in pET systems. *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) are improved versions of BL21 cells. Derived from *E. coli* B, these expression strains naturally lack the Lon protease, which can degrade recombinant proteins. In addition, these strains are engineered to be deficient for a second protease, the OmpT protein.

***E. coli* T7 Express I^q** (NEW ENGLAND BIOLABS, Frankfurt am Main)

fhuA2 lacZ::T7gene1 lon ompT gal sulA11 dcm R(zgb-210::Tn10--Tet^S) endA1 Δ(mcrC-mrr)

114::IS10 R(mcr-73::miniTn10-Tet^S)2 lacI^q (Cam^R)

E. coli T7 Express I^q cells are derivatives of *E. coli* BL21(DE3), which have the gene for T7 polymerase in the *lac* operon. They are T1-phage resistant due to a deletion of *fhuA2*. The cells exhibit tetracycline resistance.

***E. coli* M15 (pREP)** (QIAGEN, Hilden)

NaI^S, Str^S, Rif^S, Thi⁻, Lac⁻, Ara⁺, Gal⁺, Mtl⁻, F⁻, RecA⁺, Uvr⁺, Lon⁺

This expression strain includes the pREP4 plasmid which confers kanamycin resistance and constitutively expresses the lac repressor protein encoded by the *lacI* gene.

3.7 Vectors

3.7.1 pET vectors

Genes inserted into the multiple cloning site (MCS) of pET vectors (plasmids for expression by T7 RNA Polymerase) are transcribed by the RNA-polymerase of the phage

T7 (Studier et al., 1990). The expression of genes takes place in special *E. coli* strains, which carry a chromosomal copy of the T7 RNA polymerase. The expression of the T7 RNA polymerase gene proceeds under the control of the *lacUV5* promoter operator and is induced by the addition of IPTG. The gene for the *lac*-repressor (*lacI*), which is required for suppression of gene expression in the absence of induction, is located on the plasmid and is constitutively expressed.

The pET24a(+) vector encodes an optional C-terminal (His)₆-tag sequence and confers kanamycin resistance. The pET21a(+) vector encodes an optional C-terminal (His)₆-tag sequence and confers ampicillin resistance. The pET11c vector has the lowest basal level of expression of the pET series and does not encode a His-tag. It confers ampicillin resistance. The following pET based plasmids were used in this thesis (Table 1):

Table 1: Plasmids used in this thesis.

plasmid	gene	cloning
pET24a(+)	<i>tmhisF</i> wt	cloned with <i>NdeI/XhoI</i> ; all genes include a stop codon at the C-terminus
	<i>tmhisF</i> -W156Y	
	<i>pahisF</i> wt ¹	
	<i>pahisF</i> -W157Y ¹	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _wt	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> *_W138Y+W156Y	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y+A72Q+S74F	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y+A72Q	
	Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y+S74F	
	LUCA- <i>hisF</i> wt ²	
	LUCA- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y ²	
	LUCA- <i>hisF</i> _F74S	
	Anc1tm- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y+W156Y	
	Anc2tm- <i>hisF</i> _W156Y	
	Anc2tm- <i>hisF</i> _W156Y+F74D	
	<i>tmhisF</i> _W156Y+D74F	
	Anc2tm- <i>hisF</i> _A1_W156Y	
	Anc2tm- <i>hisF</i> _A2_W156Y	
	<i>pahisH</i>	
	<i>zmhisH</i> ²	
	<i>zmhisH</i> _A28R	
<i>zmhisH</i> _L202R		
<i>zmhisH</i> _A28R+L202R		
	LUCA- <i>hisH</i> wt	Cloned with <i>NdeI/XhoI</i> ; C-terminal His ₆ -tag
	LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _Y157A	Cloned with <i>NdeI/XhoI</i> ; C-terminal His ₆ -tag
	LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _K202A	Cloned with <i>NdeI/XhoI</i> ; C-terminal His ₆ -tag
	LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _Y157A+K202A	Cloned with <i>NdeI/XhoI</i> ; C-terminal His ₆ -tag
pET11c	<i>tmhisF</i> wt ³	Cloned with <i>NdeI/BamHI</i> , includes a stop codon
pET21a(+)	<i>tmhisA</i> ⁴	Cloned with <i>NdeI/NotI</i> ; C-terminal His ₆ -tag

¹(Schmid, 2012), ²(Reisinger et al., 2014), ³(Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001), ⁴(List, 2009)

The Trp to Tyr exchanges in the HisF proteins are no longer specified in the main text.

3.7.2 pQE vectors (Qiagen, Hilden)

pQE vectors are plasmids for protein expression that belong to the pDS plasmid family. In contrast to pET plasmids, they are based on a T5 promoter transcription-translation system. The promoter/operator element consists of a bacteriophage T5 promoter and two *lac* operator sequences, which lead to a higher probability of *lac* repressor binding and thus guarantee an efficient repression of the T5 promoter. This promoter is recognized by *E. coli* RNA polymerase. Therefore, the expression of genes can take place in all *E. coli* strains. As a terminator sequence it carries t_0 from Lambda bacteriophage and T1 from *E. coli rrnB* operons. The MCS is preceded by a synthetic ribosome binding site, which allows for an efficient translation.

The pQE70 vector encodes an optional C-terminal (His)₆-tag sequence and confers ampicillin resistance. In this thesis, the expression plasmid *tmhisH*-pQE70 with the restriction sites *SphI/HindIII* from List et al. (2009) was used.

3.7.3 pACYCDuet-1 (Novagen)

With the pACYCDuet-1 vector two target genes can be expressed. It contains two MCSs, each of which is preceded by a T7 promoter/*lac* operator and ribosome binding site. The vector carries the P15A replicon, *lacI* gene and confers chloramphenicol resistance. For coexpression of Anc2tm-HisF_A1 and tmHisH, Anc2tm-*hisF*_A1 was cloned into MCS 1 using the restriction sites *NdeI/XhoI* and *tmhisH* was cloned into MCS 2 using the restriction sites *BamHI/NotI* allowing for an expression with a C-terminal His₆-tag.

3.8 Oligonucleotides

In all oligonucleotides the newly introduced restriction sites are written in bold, the stop codon is indicated in italics, and the codon for a newly introduced amino acid is underlined. The oligonucleotides were ordered from *biomers*.

3.8.1 Vector specific amplification and sequencing primers

Table 2: Sequencing primers used in this thesis.

oligonucleotide	sequence, 5'→3'	usage
5'_T7Promotor	TAATACGACTCACTATAGGG	sequencing of pET vectors
3'_T7Terminator	GCTAGTTATTGCTCAGCGG	sequencing of pET vectors and of MCS 2 of pACYCDuet1 vector
5'_pACYCDuetUp1	GGATCTCGACGCTCTCCCT	sequencing of MCS 1 of pACYCDuet1 vector
3'_pACYCDuetDown1	GATTATGCGGCCGTGTACAA	sequencing of MCS 1 of pACYCDuet1 vector
5'_DuetUp2	TTGTACACGGCCGCATAATC	sequencing of MCS 2 of pACYCDuet1 vector

3.8.2 Amplification and mutagenic primers for *hisF*

Table 3: Amplification and mutagenic primers for *hisF* used in this thesis.

oligonucleotide	sequence, 5'→3'	usage
5'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y	CGTGTGGGTGGTGGT <u>TATGAAGTTT</u> TGTTTCG	QuikChange mutagenesis (QCM) ¹ of Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
3'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W138Y	CGAACAAAACTTC <u>ATA</u> ACCACCAC CCACACG	QCM of Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
5'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W156Y	CTGGATGCAGTTGAAT <u>ATG</u> CAAAAA AAGTTGAAG	QCM of Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
3'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _W156Y	CTTCAACTTTTTTGC <u>AT</u> ATTCAACT GCATCCAG	QCM of Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
5'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _NdeI	GAAGCGCATATGCTGGCAAAACGTA TTATTCC	forward primer for overlap extension (OE) ² -PCR with Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
3'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _Stop_XhoI	GAAGCGCTCGAGTTACAGACGCACT TCAATACC	reverse primer for OE-PCR with Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i>
5'_Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> _A72Q+S74F	CGTACCGCAGAAC <u>CAGGTTTT</u> TATTCC GCTGACC	mutagenesis of Anc1pa- <i>hisF</i> via OE-PCR

oligonucleotide	sequence, 5' → 3'	usage
3'_Anc1pa-hisF_A72Q+S74F	GGTCAGCGGAATAAAAACCTGTTCTGCGGTACG	mutagenesis of Anc1pa-hisF via OE-PCR
5'_Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F_F74S	CGTACCGCAGAACAGGTTAGCATTCCGCTGACCGTTGG	QCM of Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F
3'_Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F_F74S	CCAACGGTCAGCGGAATGCTAACCTGTTCTGCGGTACG	QCM of Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F
5'_Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F_Q72A	CGTCGTACCGCAGAACAGTTTTAT TCCGCTG	QCM of Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F
3'_Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F_Q72A	CAGCGGAATAAAAACCTGCTTCTGCGGTACGACG	QCM of Anc1pa-hisF-A72Q+S74F
5'_LUCA-hisF_F74S	CGTACCGCAGAACAGGTTAGCATTCCGCTGACCGTTGG	QCM of LUCA-hisF
3'_LUCA-hisF_F74S	CCAACGGTCAGCGGAATGCTAACCTGTTCTGCGGTACG	QCM of LUCA-hisF
5'_Anc2tm-hisF_F74D	GTTGCCGAACAGGTTGATATTCCGCTGACCGTTGG	QCM of Anc2tm-hisF
3'_Anc2tm-hisF_F74D	CCAACGGTCAGCGGAATATCAACCTGTTCCGGCAAC	QCM of Anc2tm-hisF
5'_tmhisF_D74F	GTGGCCGAGCAGATCTTTATTCCGTTCACTGTTGG	QCM of tmhisF
3'_tmhisF_D74F	CCAACAGTGAACGGAATAAAGATCTGCTCGGCCAC	QCM of tmhisF
5'_tmhisF_NdeI	ATGCTGCATATGCTCGCTAAAAGAA TAATC	amplification of tmhisF from tmhisF-pET11c ³
3'_tmhisF_Stop_XhoI	ATGCTGCTCGAGTCACAACCCCTCCAGTCTCAC	amplification of tmhisF from tmhisF-pET11c ³
5'_tmhisF_W156Y	GCATACTTCTGAGAGACTATGTGGTTGAAGTAGAAAAG	QCM of tmhisF
3'_tmhisF_W156Y	CTTTTCTACTTCAACCACATAGTCTCTCAGAAGTATGC	QCM of tmhisF

¹QCM is described in chapter 4.3.8, ²OE-PCR is described in chapter 4.3.9, ³(Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001)

3.8.3 Amplification and mutagenic primers for *hisH*

Table 4: Amplification and mutagenic primers for *hisH* used in this thesis.

oligonucleotide	sequence, 5'→3'	usage
5'_LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _Y157A	CGGAAGGTAGCTATTTTCG CGTTTGTGCACAGC	QCM of LUCA- <i>hisH</i>
3'_LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _Y157A	GCTGTGCACAAACGCGAAATAGCTA CCTTCCG	QCM of LUCA- <i>hisH</i>
5'_LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _K202A	CCAGTTTCATCCGGAAGCGAGCGGT AAAGCAGG	QCM of LUCA- <i>hisH</i>
3'_LUCA- <i>hisH</i> _K202A	CCTGCTTTACCGCTCGCTTCCGGATG AAACTGG	QCM of LUCA- <i>hisH</i>
5'_ <i>zmhisH</i> _A28R	GCCAATGCATTATTGCGCTCGGGATT AGCTCGC	QCM of <i>zmhisH</i>
3'_ <i>zmhisH</i> _A28R	GCGAGCTAATCCCGAGCGCAATAAT GCATTGGC	QCM of <i>zmhisH</i>
5'_ <i>zmhisH</i> _L202R	AGCCAGAGCTATGGTCGCGAGTTTCT GTCCCGT	QCM of <i>zmhisH</i>
3'_ <i>zmhisH</i> _L202R	ACGGGACAGAAACTCGCGACCATAG CTCTGGCT	QCM of <i>zmhisH</i>
5'_ <i>tmhisH</i> - <i>Bam</i> HI	GCCAGGATCCGATGCGTATCGGA	amplification of <i>tmhisH</i> for cloning in MCS 2 of pACYCDuet1
3'_ <i>tmhisH</i> - <i>Not</i> I	ACCGCTGCGGCCGCCTATCGCCGGGA CAA	amplification of <i>tmhisH</i> for cloning in MCS 2 of pACYCDuet1

3.9 Ladders and markers

The size of DNA fragments in agarose gels was determined with the help of the GeneRuler 1 kb DNA Ladder Plus (MBI FERMENTAS, St. Leon-Rot). The size of proteins in SDS-PAGE gels was determined with the help of the Unstained Protein Molecular Weight Marker (MBI FERMENTAS, St. Leon-Rot) (Figure 5).

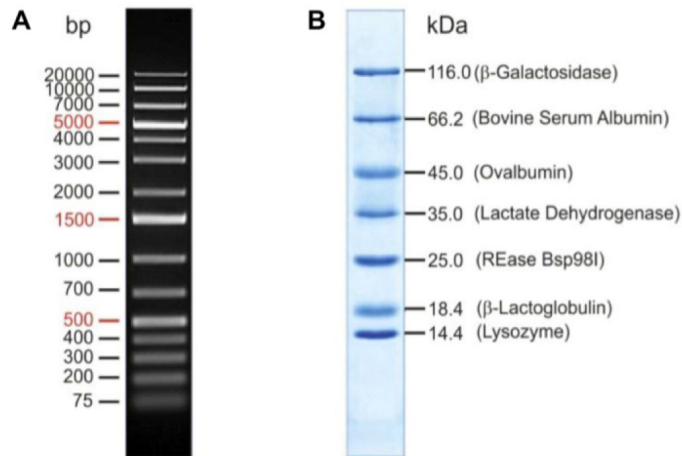


Figure 5: DNA and protein ladder and marker.

A) GeneRuler 1 kb DNA Ladder (MBI FERMENTAS). B) Unstained Protein Molecular Weight Marker (MBI FERMENTAS) for SDS-PAGE (12.5%).

3.10 Buffers and solutions

Unless otherwise specified, buffers were filter-sterilized and stored at room temperature (RT). For all preparations, Milli-Q grade water (MILLIPORE) or double distilled water (ddH₂O) was used.

3.10.1 Buffers and solutions for molecular biology

PCR dNTP solution (2 mM)	A solution of dNTP's (2mM of each A, C, G, and T) was prepared and stored at -20 °C.
Agarose (1%)	5 g agarose dissolved in 500 mL 0.5 x TBE, boiled and stored at 60 °C
Ethidium bromide solution	10 mg/mL ethidium bromide (EtBr)
Sucrose color marker	60% (w/v) sucrose, 0.1% (w/v) bromphenol blue, 0.1% (w/v) xylencyanole FF dissolved in 0.5 x TBE
TBE (5x)	445 mM boric acid, 12.5 mM EDTA, 445 mM Tris (resulting pH-value: 8.15)

3.10.2 Buffers and solutions for working with *E. coli*

Antibiotics

Dissolved and filter-sterilized antibiotics were placed at -20 °C for long-term storage.

Ampicillin (1000 x)	150 mg/mL ampicillin (sodium salt) dissolved in water and filter-sterilized
Chloramphenicol (1000 x)	30 mg/mL chloramphenicol dissolved in 100% EtOH and filter-sterilized
Kanamycin (1000 x)	75 mg/mL kanamycin dissolved in water and filter-sterilized
Glucose	20% (w/v) glucose dissolved in water, filter-sterilized, and stored at RT
Glycerol (87%)	autoclaved and stored at RT
IPTG stock solution	0.5 M IPTG dissolved in water, filter-sterilized, and stored at -20 °C
MgCl ₂	1 M MgCl ₂ , dissolved in water, filter-sterilized, and stored at RT
MgSO ₄	1 M MgSO ₄ dissolved in water, filter-sterilized, and stored at RT
TFB I-buffer	100 mM KCl, 50 mM MnCl ₂ , 30 mM KAc, 10 mM CaCl ₂ , 15% glycerol; stock solution for the single components were stored at 4 °C. A volume of 100 mL TFB I-buffer was prepared prior to use.
TFB II-buffer	100 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.0, 10 mM KCl, 75 mM CaCl ₂ , 15% glycerol; A volume of 100 mL TFB II-buffer was prepared prior to use.

3.10.3 Buffers and solutions for working with proteins

Potassium phosphate buffer

1 M K₂HPO₄ (base) and 1 M KH₂PO₄ (acid), pH was adjusted by mixing

Resuspension buffer

50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 or pH 7.8

50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 or pH 9.0

Buffer for ion exchange chromatography

Equilibration buffer: 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 or pH 7.8; 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 or pH 9.0.

Elution buffer: Equilibration buffer and 3 M NaCl

Buffer for size exclusion chromatography

50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl; 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl

Buffer for dialysis and storage

50 mM or 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5; 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5

3.10.4 Buffers and solutions for SDS-PAGE

Ammonium persulfate (APS) solution	10% (w/v) APS solution; filter-sterilized, and stored at -20 °C
Coomassie staining solution	0.2% (w/v) Coomassie Brilliant Blue G-250 and R-250, 50% (v/v) ethanol, 10% (v/v) HAc; filtered and stored at RT; protected from light
Buffer for SDS-PAGE resolving gel	0.4% (w/v) SDS, 1.5 M Tris/HCl pH 8.8
Buffer for SDS-PAGE stacking gel	0.4% (w/v) SDS, 0.5 M Tris/HCl pH 6.8
SDS-PAGE electrophoresis buffer	0.1% (w/v) SDS, 0.025 M Tris, 0.2 M glycine (resulting pH-value: 8.5)
SDS-PAGE sample buffer (5 x)	5% (w/v) SDS, 25% (w/v) glycerol, 12.5% (v/v) β -mercaptoethanol, 0.025% (w/v) bromphenol blue, 1.25 M Tris/HCl pH 6.8

3.11 Bacterial growth media

For sterilization, the medium was autoclaved for 20 min at 121 °C and 2 bar. For selective media, the corresponding antibiotics were added after cooling down of the medium to 60 °C in terms of a filter-sterilized, 1000-fold concentrated stock solution.

Luria-Bertani (LB) medium

0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 1.0% (w/v) NaCl, 1.0% (w/v) tryptone

LB agar

LB medium plus 1.5% (w/v) Bacto-Agar

SOB medium

0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 0.05% (w/v) NaCl, 2.0% (w/v) tryptone. After autoclaving, 10 mM MgSO₄, 10 mM MgCl₂, and 2.5 mM KCl (each filter-sterilized) were added prior to use.

SOC medium

SOB medium was supplemented with 20 mM glucose (filter-sterilized) following autoclavation.

¹⁵NH₄Cl minimal medium (Budisa et al., 1995)

9.4 g Na₂HPO₄, 3 g KH₂PO₄, 0.5 g NaCl, 0.25 g MgSO₄·7 H₂O, 0.014 g CaCl₂·2 H₂O ad 900 mL H₂O; filter-sterilized

add before use: 1 g ¹⁵NH₄Cl, 4 g glucose, 10 mL mix 3 ad 1 liter H₂O

mix 1 (trace elements): 100 mg ZnSO₄·7 H₂O, 30 mg MnCl₂, 300 mg H₃BO₃, 200 mg CoCl₂·6 H₂O, 10 mg CuCl₂·2 H₂O, 20 mg NiCl₂·6 H₂O, 30 mg Na₂MoO₄ ad 1 liter (filter-sterilized)

mix 2 (fresh): 500 mg EDTA, 200 mg FeSO₄·7 H₂O ad 90 mL H₂O

mix 3: 1 mL Mix 1 + 0.9 mL Mix 2 ad 10 mL H₂O

3.12 Software

ÄKTA Unicorn version 5.01 (318)

© GE HEALTHCARE

Auremol

www.auremol.de

Cary Eclipse version 1.2

© AGILENT TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

CCP4 suite

Collaborative Computational Project, Number 4, 1994, (Potterton et al., 2004)

CLC main workbench 7.0.2

© CLC BIO

Coot (version 0.6.2)

(Emsley & Cowtan, 2004)

Corel Draw X6

© COREL Corp.

Endnote Version X7

© WINTERTREE Software Inc.

FastLM

(Ashkenazy et al., 2012)

FoldX

(Guerois et al., 2002)

GREMLIN

(Balakrishnan et al., 2011)

HPLC Multi-HSM-Manager

© HITACHI

Jalview 2.8.1

(Waterhouse et al., 2009)

KFC2

(Zhu & Mitchell, 2011)

MolProbity	(Davis et al., 2007)
MS Office 2010	© 2010 MICROSOFT CORPORATION
Phenix	(Adams et al., 2002)
PhyloBayes	(Boussau et al., 2008)
PyMOL v0.99	© DELANO SCIENTIFIC LCC.
Refmac5	(Murshudov et al., 1997)
SigmaPlot 12.5	© SPSS Inc.
Spectra Manager 1 and 2	© JASCO
XDS	(Kabsch, 1993)
YASARA	(Krieger et al., 2009)

4 Methods

4.1 Preparation of instrumentation and solutions

All thermostable solutions and media were autoclaved for 20 min at 121° C and 2 bar prior to use. Glassware and consumables were autoclaved and subsequently dried at 50 °C in a compartment drier. Additionally, glassware was incubated at 200 °C for 4 h for sterilization. Heat-labile solutions were prepared in stock solutions and filtered, either via a membrane filter with a pore size of 0.2 µm by use of a vacuum pump, or by using a syringe filter with a pore size of 0.2 µm or 0.45 µm. Solutions for chromatographic systems were degassed for at least 30 min in a desiccator prior to use.

4.2 Microbiological methods

4.2.1 Cultivation and storage of *E. coli* strains

E. coli strains were cultivated at 37 °C while shaking at 140 rpm (1 liter cultures) or 220 rpm (5, 50 and 250 mL cultures), respectively. For cultivation, LB-medium was used, unless otherwise stated. For plasmid-harboring strains, the medium was supplemented with the corresponding antibiotics (150 µg/mL ampicillin, 30 µg/mL chloramphenicol, 75 µg/mL kanamycin) using a filter-sterilized, 1000 fold concentrated stock solution. To obtain single colonies, the cell suspension was plated on agar plates containing the adequate antibiotics, and incubated over night at 37 °C. For temporary storage, plates and suspensions were sealed and stored at 4 °C. For long-term storage, glycerol cultures were prepared. For this purpose an aliquot of an overnight culture was mixed in a 1:1 ratio with 87% glycerol, and stored in a sterile screw cap reaction vessel at -80 °C.

4.2.2 Preparation of chemically competent *E. coli* cells (Inoue et al., 1990)

For preparation of chemically competent cells, 500 mL SOB medium was inoculated with the respective overnight culture to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.1, and cultured at 37 °C and 220 rpm until an OD₆₀₀ of 0.6 was reached. The culture was incubated on ice for 15 min, transferred into 50 mL tubes, and cells were harvested by centrifugation (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5810R, 4000 rpm, 10 min, 4 °C). The cell pellet was resuspended in 100 mL ice-cold TFB I-buffer

and centrifuged a second time under the same conditions as stated above. The resulting pellet was resuspended in 10 mL ice-cold TFB II-buffer. Immediately after resuspension, 100 μ L aliquots of the cell suspension were transferred to Eppendorf reaction vessels on ice and stored at -80 °C.

4.2.3 Transformation of chemically competent *E. coli* cells

For transformation of chemically competent cells, a 100 μ L aliquot was thawed on ice, and about 100 ng plasmid DNA with a maximum volume of 20 μ L were added. Following incubation on ice for 5 min, cells were heat-shocked for 45 s at 42 °C, and subsequently chilled for further 5 min on ice. A volume of 900 μ L LB-medium was added, and cells were incubated for 1 h at 37 °C in a shaker at 220 rpm to develop antibiotic resistance. Finally, dilutions of the cell suspension were plated on LB agar plates containing the appropriate antibiotics for selection.

4.3 Molecular biology methods

4.3.1 Isolation and purification of plasmid DNA from *E. coli*

Purification of plasmid DNA was performed according to the principle of alkaline cell lysis (Le Gouill et al., 1994). Bacterial cell cultures were lysed by adding SDS and sodium hydroxide. The suspension was subsequently neutralized by addition of ammonium acetate; proteins and genomic DNA precipitated, whereas circular plasmid DNA remained in solution.

For analytical isolation of plasmid DNA from *E. coli* the mini preparation kit from FERMENTAS (GeneJET Plasmid Miniprep Kit) was used. For this purpose 5 mL from overnight cell cultures were harvested by centrifugation (EPPENDORF 5415D, 13200 rpm, 1 min, RT). The isolation of plasmid DNA was performed according to the protocol supplied by the manufacturer. Bound plasmid DNA was eluted from the silica column with 50 μ L sterile water. The recovered plasmid DNA was stored at -20 °C.

4.3.2 Determination of DNA concentration

The DNA concentration was spectrophotometrically determined at a wavelength of 260 nm. According to Lambert-Beer's law an OD₂₆₀ value of 1 (with $^{0.1\%}A_{260} = 20 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ mg}^{-1}$ and a pathlength of 1 cm) corresponds to a DNA concentration of 50 μ g/mL double-stranded (ds)

DNA (35 µg/mL RNA and 33 µg/mL ssDNA, respectively). Thus, the DNA concentration can be calculated as follows:

$$c_{dsDNA} = \frac{A_{260} \cdot 50 \cdot f}{1000}$$

Equation 2: Determination of DNA concentration.

c_{dsDNA}	concentration of double stranded DNA [µg/µL]
A_{260}	absorbance at 260 nm
f	dilution factor

A pure DNA solution should not show measurable absorption above 300 nm, and its OD₂₆₀/OD₂₈₀ quotient should be at least 1.8.

4.3.3 Agarose gel electrophoresis

DNA fragments are separated by agarose gel electrophoresis according to their length. The bands in the gel become visible under UV-light by adding ethidium bromide, a DNA intercalating fluorescence dye (Sharp et al., 1973). For preparation of agarose gels 1% (w/v) agarose was dissolved in 0.5% TBE buffer by boiling in the microwave. Following cooling down to 50-60 °C, 0.2 µL of an ethidium bromide stock solution (10 mg/mL) was added per mL agarose. The solution was then cast into a gel chamber, and a comb was inserted. Following solidification, the gel was covered with 0.5% TBE buffer, and the comb was removed. The DNA samples were supplemented with DNA loading dye and pipetted into the gel pockets. The electrophoresis was performed using a voltage of 190 V for about 20 min. The negatively charged DNA migrates to the anode, whereby DNA fragments are retarded to a different extent by the agarose matrix due to differences in size. The fragments were detected under UV-light ($\lambda = 302$ nm) and documented using the Imager Multi-Doc-It Digital Imaging system. To estimate the size of the fragments, a volume of 5 µL of the GeneRuler 1 kb Plus DNA Ladder (FERMENTAS) was applied to a separate pocket of the gel.

4.3.4 Isolation of DNA fragments from agarose gels

The corresponding fragments were excised from the gel under UV-light ($\lambda = 302 \text{ nm}$) with a scalpel and transferred to a reaction vessel. DNA was extracted using the GeneJET Gel Extraction Kit (FERMENTAS) according to the protocol supplied by the manufacturer. The isolated DNA was eluted with 30 μL sterile water and stored at $-20 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$.

4.3.5 Enzymatic manipulation of dsDNA

4.3.5.1 Cleavage of dsDNA by restriction endonucleases

Type II endonucleases, which bind to a palindromic recognition sequence (recognition site) were applied for specific cleavage of dsDNA (Sambrook, 1989; Wilson & Murray, 1991). These restriction enzymes generate single stranded overhangs (sticky ends), which contain 3'-hydroxyl and 5'-phosphate ends. For analytical cleavage, a maximum of 1 μg DNA was incubated at $37 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ in the appropriate buffer with 20 U of each restriction enzyme for about 2 h in a volume of 50 μL . For preparative cleavage, with the objective of subsequent ligation, 2 μg or the entire amount of PCR product and 2 μg of vector DNA were digested with 20 U of each restriction enzyme in a volume of 50 μL at $37 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 2 h. The volume of added restriction endonuclease in the reaction mixture should not exceed 10% of the total volume, as the activity of enzymes is influenced by glycerol, a component of the enzyme storage solution. The fragments were purified by agarose gel electrophoresis (chapter 4.3.3) for subsequent ligation (chapter 4.3.5.2).

4.3.5.2 Ligation of DNA fragments

For ligation, digested vector and insert were mixed at an estimated molar ratio of 1:3 and ligated in a total volume of 20 μL with 1 U T4-DNA ligase (FERMENTAS) in the buffer supplied by the manufacturer, either overnight in a thermal cycler at $16 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ or for 1 h at RT. Subsequently, competent *E. coli* cells were chemically transformed (chapter 4.2.3) with the ligation mixture.

4.3.6 Amplification of DNA fragments by standard polymerase chain reaction

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (Mullis & Faloona, 1987; Saiki et al., 1988) is used to amplify a specific DNA fragment *in vitro*. This is achieved by cyclic repetition of the denaturation of the dsDNA, followed by the hybridization (annealing) of primers (synthetic

oligonucleotides that flank the DNA sequence of interest) and enzymatic DNA synthesis (extension). The DNA fragment is exponentially amplified. The reaction was performed in a total volume of 50 μL in a thermal cycler (lid temperature 110 $^{\circ}\text{C}$). The standard reaction mixture contained 5-100 ng of template DNA, 2.5 U GoTaq DNA polymerase, 5 x Green GoTaq reaction buffer [contains 7.5 mM MgCl_2 (final concentration: 1.5 mM MgCl_2) and loading buffer], 0.2 mM dNTP mix, and 1 μM of each primer. For a high accuracy during the amplification, 2.5 U Pwo polymerase, which has a 3'→5' proofreading activity, was added to the reaction mixture. The standard PCR program was as follows:

step	temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	duration
1. Initialization step	95	3 min
2. Denaturation	95	45 s
3. Annealing	T_A	45 s
4. Extension	72	1 min/kb
5. Final elongation	72	10 min
6. Final hold	16	∞

Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 30-35 times.

The optimum melting temperature T_m and annealing temperature T_A of the primers were calculated according to Equation 3 and Equation 4 (Chester & Marshak, 1993).

$$T_M = 69.3 + 0.41 \cdot (\%GC) - \frac{650}{n}$$

Equation 3: Calculation of the melting temperature of oligonucleotides.

T_M	melting temperature of primers ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)
%GC	GC content of primers
n	number of nucleotides in primers

$$T_A = \left(\frac{T_{M1} + T_{M2}}{2} \right) - 3^{\circ}\text{C}$$

Equation 4: Calculation of the optimum annealing temperature of a primer.

T_A	annealing temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)
T_{M1}, T_{M2}	melting temperatures of primers ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)

The optimum annealing temperature was also experimentally determined using a thermal cycler with gradient function (EPPENDORF Mastercycler gradient). To this end, different

PCRs with annealing temperatures between 50 °C and 70 °C were set up in parallel, and the yields of the amplification products were determined.

4.3.7 Colony PCR

To verify the success of cloning, an insert screening was performed by colony PCR. Transformants grown on selective LB agar were added to the PCR mixture by picking a single colony with a pipette tip and transferring small quantities of cells to the reaction mixture. The cells were subsequently disrupted in the initial denaturation step at 95 °C, and the released DNA was used as template in the following amplification cycles. Vector-specific amplification primers were used. The standard reaction mixture included 1 U GoTaq DNA polymerase, 5 x Green GoTaq reaction buffer, 0.2 mM dNTP-mix, 1 µM of each primer, and water to a final volume of 20 µL. The amplification was performed according to the standard PCR protocol described in chapter 4.3.6.

4.3.8 QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis

The QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis (QCM) method allows for the efficient introduction of point mutations, insertions and deletions in any type of dsDNA plasmid. It is performed using Pfu DNA polymerase, which replicates both plasmid strains with high fidelity due to its 3'→5' proofreading activity. The technique originally developed by STRATAGENE (La Jolla, USA) was modified according to a protocol published by Wang and Malcolm (1999) using a two-stage mutagenesis protocol. For introduction of point mutations, complementary mutagenic primers with up to 35 bases in length and 12-15 bases of template complementary sequence on both sides of the mismatch were used. Pfu DNA polymerase extends and incorporates mutagenic primers during temperature cycling and generates a mutated plasmid containing staggered nicks. To avoid unproductive primer dimer formation, two separate primer extension reactions were performed initially. In the second step both primer extension reactions are combined and linearly amplified. Methylated DNA template is digested by treatment of the product with *DpnI*. *E. coli* cells are transformed with the nicked vector DNA carrying the desired mutations, and the nicks are sealed by the DNA repair apparatus of the cells. See Figure 6 for illustration.

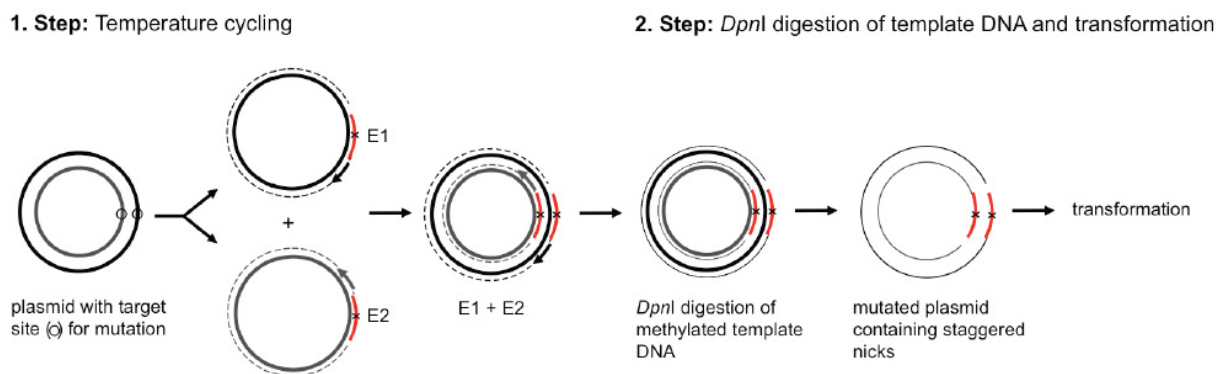


Figure 6: Overview of the QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis method.

In the first step the mutated plasmids containing staggered nicks are generated in two parallel primer extension reactions (E1 and E2). The reactions E1 and E2 are combined and amplified. In the second step, the DNA template is digested by treatment with *DpnI*, and *E. coli* cells are transformed with the nicked vector DNA containing the desired mutations. The figure was adapted from the QuikChange Site-Directed Mutagenesis Kit manual (STRATAGENE).

The two separate primer extension reactions (E1 and E2) were performed each in a total volume of 50 μL containing 50 ng of template plasmid comprising the gene of interest, 2.5 U Pfu DNA polymerase, 10 x Pfu DNA polymerase reaction buffer [contains 20 mM MgCl_2 (final concentration: 2 mM MgCl_2)], 0.2 mM dNTP mix, and 1.6 μM of either the 5' or 3' primer. The standard primer extension program using Pfu DNA polymerase was as follows:

step	temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	duration
1. Initialization step	95	3 min
2. Denaturation	95	45 s
3. Annealing	T_A	1 min
4. Extension	72	2 min/kb
5. Final elongation	72	10 min
6. Final hold	16	∞

Steps 2 to 4 were repeated four times.

Subsequently, 25 μL of each primer extension reaction (E1 and E2) were mixed, supplemented with additional 2.5 U Pfu DNA polymerase and subjected to 18 cycles of QCM as described above. The methylated template DNA was digested by directly adding 20 U *DpnI* to 25 μL of the QCM reaction mix and incubated at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 1.5 h. Then, chemically competent *E. coli* Turbo cells were transformed using 10 μL of *DpnI*-digested QCM mix.

4.3.9 Overlap Extension PCR (Ho et al., 1989)

Site-directed mutagenesis by overlap extension PCR (OE-PCR) uses two complementary mutagenic primers with a length of 25-35 bp that are complementary to the target DNA and comprise the nucleotide changes in the central region of their sequences. The first two separate PCRs generated two overlapping fragments carrying the desired mutation, using a set of mutagenic primer and flanking primer each. These mutagenic fragments were subsequently purified by preparative gel electrophoresis (chapter 4.3.3 & 4.3.5). The gel-purified fragments were used as templates in combination with the flanking primers to amplify the entire gene. The amplification was carried out according to the standard protocol described in chapter 3.3.5. For an illustrating scheme see Figure 7.

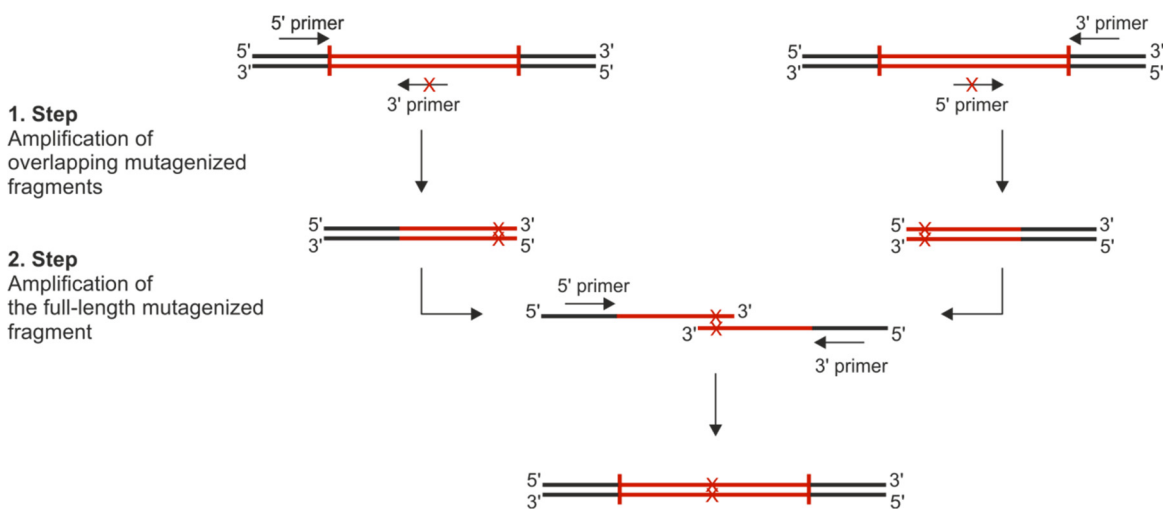


Figure 7: Scheme for standard OE-PCR.

In the first step the 5' and 3' fragments are amplified in two separate PCRs with a gene flanking primer and a mutagenic primer using the target DNA as template. In the second step the fragments served as template and the mutagenized full length construct is amplified using the flanking primers.

4.3.10 DNA sequencing

All constructs generated and used in this work were sequenced to validate the sequences. The determination of nucleotide sequences was performed by the company SeqLab (Göttingen). Samples for sequencing orders at SeqLab contained about 600 ng DNA and 2 μ M of sequencing primer in a total volume of 15 μ L. The generated .ABI files were analyzed by the program CLC main workbench.

4.3.11 Gene synthesis

Gene sequences for the reconstructed proteins (LUCA-HisH, Anc1pa-HisF, Anc1pa-HisF*, Anc1tm-HisF, Anc2tm-HisF, Anc2tm-HisF_A1, and Anc2tm-HisF_A2) were optimized for expression in *E. coli* and synthesized by the company Genart (THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC, Regensburg). Genes were sent as GeneArt Strings DNA fragments with *NdeI/XhoI* restriction sites.

4.4 Protein biochemistry methods

4.4.1 Gene expression

4.4.1.1 Gene expression at analytical scale

To test, whether cloned genes are overexpressed and in order to analyze whether the recombinant proteins were produced in soluble form, expression was performed at analytical scale. To this end, 5 mL LB medium were supplemented with the appropriate antibiotics, inoculated with an overnight culture of a single colony to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.1, and incubated at 37 °C and 220 rpm. At an OD₆₀₀ of 0.4-0.6, the cultures were induced by adding IPTG to a final concentration of 0.5 mM. Following incubation at 30 °C and 20 °C overnight, 1.5 mL of the cell suspension were centrifuged (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5415R, 4000 rpm, 10 min, 4 °C). The pellet was resuspended in 350 µL of 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5. The cells were disrupted by sonication (amplitude 20%, 30 s, 2 s intervals, 4 °C). Following centrifugation (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5415R, 13200 rpm, 5 min, 4 °C) the supernatant (containing soluble protein) was taken off, and the pellet (containing insoluble protein) was resuspended in 350 µL of the resuspension buffer. 100 µL of the supernatant were subjected to a heat step (70 °C/15 min) and subsequently centrifuged (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5415R, 13200 rpm, 5 min, 4 °C). Aliquots of the supernatant (S), the heat step (HS), and the resuspended pellet (P) were supplemented with SDS sample buffer (5 x), and incubated for 5 min at 95 °C. Subsequently, a volume of 5-10 µL of S, HS and P was analyzed by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2).

4.4.1.2 Gene expression at preparative scale

For purification of proteins at preparative scale, 1 to 6 liters LB or minimal medium as given in chapter 3.11 (^{15}N -tmHisF) was supplemented with the corresponding antibiotics. The medium was inoculated with a freshly prepared overnight *E. coli* culture to an OD_{600} value of 0.1. The suspension was incubated at 37 °C and 140 rpm. At an OD_{600} of 0.4-0.6 the suspension was induced with 0.5 mM IPTG and cells were grown at 30 °C (HisF proteins, paHisH, tmHisH, tmHisA, LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisH mutants) or 20 °C (zmHisH and zmHisH mutants). The cells were harvested by centrifugation (BECKMANN COULTER Avanti J-26SXP, JLA-8.1000, 20 min, 4000 rpm, 4 °C), and the pellet was resuspended in resuspension buffer (chapter 3.10.3). Cells were disrupted by sonication on ice (HEINEMANN branson sonifier W-250D, 3 min in 5 s intervals, 45% pulse, 0 °C). The cell debris was removed by centrifugation (BECKMAN COULTER Avanti J-26SXP, JA-25.50, 30 min, 13000 rpm, 4 °C) and the supernatant was further processed.

4.4.2 Protein purification

A heat step, metal affinity chromatography, ion exchange chromatography and preparative size exclusion chromatography were used for protein purification. Subsequently, the buffer was exchanged by dialysis. The proteins were concentrated by ultrafiltration (MILLIPORE, Amicon 10 kDa cut-off) and stored at -80 °C.

4.4.2.1 Heat step

TmHisH, paHisH, LUCA-HisH, and ^{15}N -tmHisF proteins were purified by a heat step. For this purpose, the solution of soluble proteins was heated in a waterbath for 15 to 20 min at 70 °C. Aggregated host cell proteins were subsequently removed by centrifugation (BECKMAN COULTER Avanti J-26SXP, JA-25.50, 30 min, 13000 rpm, 4 °C).

4.4.2.2 Metal affinity chromatography

Metal affinity chromatography is based on specific, reversible interactions between proteins and immobilized metal ions. The columns consist of sepharose and a covalently linked iminodiacetic acid (IDA)-type chelator. IDA coordinates metal ions such as Ni^{2+} , Cu^{2+} , Fe^{3+} , and Co^{2+} . Nitrogen and sulfur atoms can bind to the free binding sites at the metal ions.

In the framework of this thesis, proteins with a C-terminal hexahistidine *tag* (His₆-*tag*) (LUCA-HisH wt and mutants) were purified on a HisTrap FF crude Ni²⁺-IDA column (GE HEALTHCARE, CV: 5 mL, pressure limit: 0.3 MPa). Bound proteins were eluted by increasing concentrations of imidazole, which competes with the histidines for binding to the immobilized Ni²⁺ ions. Protein samples were sterile filtered (0.45 µm) and applied on the HisTrap FF crude column in an Äkta chromatographic system.

The purification with the HisTrap FF was performed using the chromatographic system ÄKTA Purifier 10 (GE HEALTHCARE) as follows (Table 5).

Table 5: Protocol for protein purification with HisTrap column.

flow rate	4 mL/min
equilibration	2 column volumes (CV) binding buffer ¹
sample application	40-200 mL protein solution in resuspension buffer ²
wash	10 CV
elution	15 CV gradient from 0-75% elution buffer ³ ; 2 mL fractions were collected
final wash-out	5 CV elution buffer
reequilibration	3 CV binding buffer
purging and storage	3 CV H ₂ O, 3 CV 20 % ethanol

¹50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl, 10 mM imidazole or 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl, 10 mM imidazole.

²Resuspension buffer and binding buffer were identical

³The elution buffer is identical with the binding buffer except that it contains 500 mM imidazole.

The elution of protein was monitored by following the absorbance at 260 and 280 nm. The eluted fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2).

4.4.2.3 Ion exchange chromatography

Ion exchange chromatography is based on the competition of charged molecules (proteins and salt ions) for interaction with immobilized ion exchange groups of opposite charge. In the first stage, charged molecules adsorb reversibly to the immobilized support material. Subsequently, bound molecules are eluted by a gradient of steadily increasing ionic strength, or alternatively a pH-gradient. The charge of the protein is mainly dependent on the amino acids with charged side chains. In the acidic or neutral pH-range the amino groups, mainly those of Lys, Arg, and His, are protonated and the protein exposes cationic behavior, whereas in a neutral or basic pH-range, the carboxyl groups of Asp and Glu

residues are negatively charged and consequently the protein is anionic. The total charge of proteins is mainly dependent on the amino acid composition and the pH-value of the surrounding buffer. Ion exchange chromatography can be subdivided into cation exchange chromatography, in which positively charged ions bind to a negatively charged resin, and anion exchange chromatography, where negatively charged ions bind to a positively charged resin.

All HisF proteins, tmHisH, zmHisH and zmHisH mutants were purified using an anion exchange column (Mono Q HR 16/10, GE HEALTHCARE, 20 mL). PaHisH was purified using a cation exchange column (Resource S, GE HEALTHCARE, 1 mL). Protein samples were steril filtered (0.45 μm) and applied on the column using the chromatographic system ÄKTA Purifier 10 (GE HEALTHCARE).

The purification with the Mono Q column was performed as follows (Table 6).

Table 6: Protocol for protein purification with Mono Q column.

flow rate	5 mL/min
equilibration	1 CV binding buffer ¹
sample application	40-200 mL protein solution in resuspension buffer ²
wash	10 CV binding buffer
elution	15 CV gradient from 0-75% with elution buffer ³ ; 4 mL fractions were collected
final wash-out	2 CV elution buffer
reequilibration	3 CV binding buffer
purging and storage	5 CV H ₂ O, 3 CV 20% ethanol

¹50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 (HisF proteins) or 7.8 (tmHisH); 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 9.0 (zmHisH and zmHisH mutants)

²Resuspension buffer and binding buffer were identical

³The elution buffer is identical with the binding buffer except that 3 M NaCl is added.

The purification of paHisH with the Resource S column was performed as follows (Table 7).

Table 7: Protocol for protein purification with Resource S column.

flow rate	1 mL/min
equilibration	5 CV 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5
sample application	20 mL protein solution in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5
wash	5 CV 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5
elution	15 CV gradient from 0-100% with 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 3 M NaCl; 1 mL fractions were collected
final wash-out	5 CV 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 3 M NaCl
reequilibration	3 CV 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5
purging and storage	5 CV H ₂ O, 3 CV 20% ethanol, 0.2 M NaAc

The elution was monitored by following the absorbance at 260 and 280 nm. The eluted fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2).

4.4.2.4 Ammonium sulfate precipitation

Ammonium sulfate precipitation (ASP) is an efficient method used for initial sample concentration and cleanup. In this work, ASP was used to purify proteins from DNA impurities after anion exchange chromatography. During ASP, proteins will salt out as increased salt concentrations enhance hydrophobic interactions between proteins, whereas nucleic acids remain soluble.

In a first step, protein was desalted by dialysis (chapter 4.4.3) before it was subjected to ASP. Subsequently, (NH₄)₂SO₄ was added to a final concentration of 80% saturated solution, portion-wise as crystalline salt using a spatula, while stirring vigorously on ice. The amount of (NH₄)₂SO₄ was calculated using the weblink provided by EnCor Biotechnology Inc (Gainesville, USA; <http://www.encorbio.com/protocols/AM-SO4.htm>). The suspension was stirred for a further hour at 4 °C and subsequently centrifuged (BECKMAN COULTER Avanti J-26SXP, JA-25.50, 30 min, 13.000 rpm, 4 °C). The pellet, containing the protein of interest, was dissolved in 8-10 mL of the buffer used in subsequent preparative size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.5).

4.4.2.5 Preparative size exclusion chromatography

Size exclusion chromatography is based on the principle of a reverse molecular sieve. When the mobile phase passes through the porous support material at a constant flow rate, small molecules are able to diffuse into the pores, while larger molecules are excluded. As a consequence, small molecules are retarded with respect to larger molecules, which cause proteins to be separated according to their size. In this work, preparative gel filtration was performed with the ÄKTA prime (GE HEALTHCARE) at 4° C, using a Superdex 75 (GE HEALTHCARE, HiLoad 26/600, 320 mL). The column consists of highly cross-linked porous agarose beads (mean particle size: 34 µm) to which dextran has been covalently bound. Protein samples were sterile-filtered (0.45 µm) and applied on the column by a 10 mL sample loop. In the case of HisF proteins the column was run with 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5; for the purification of tmHisH 300 mM KCl was added to the buffer. In the case of zmHisH and zmHisH mutants, the column was run with 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. Proteins were eluted with 1.2 CV of the respective buffer at a flow rate of 1.5 ml/min (back pressure: max. 0.38 MPa). The run was recorded using a manual plotter, which measured the absorbance at 280 nm. The fraction collector was started at the beginning of the elution, and fractions of 4 ml volume were collected. The fractions were further analyzed by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2).

4.4.3 Buffer exchange by dialysis

To exchange the buffer of a protein solution or to remove salt, a dialysis was performed two times for at least 4 hours against a 100-fold volume excess of buffer at 4 °C in the cold room. A dialysis tubing (Visking) with a molecular cut-off of 14 kDa was used, which retains the protein while low molecular substances can pass through the membrane. Commonly, HisF and HisH proteins were dialyzed against 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 and 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, respectively. TmHisH and LUCA-HisH wt were dialyzed against 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5. For NMR measurements ¹⁵N-tmHisF was dialyzed against 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5.

4.4.4 Concentrating protein solutions

Protein solutions were concentrated using Amicon Ultra-15 centrifugal filter devices (MILLIPORE; molecular cut-off: 10 kDa; for complexes 30 kDa) by centrifugation (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5810R, 4000 rpm, 4° C) according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

4.4.5 Storage of purified proteins

Purified and concentrated proteins were frozen in liquid nitrogen either dropwise or as 500 μ L aliquots (for NMR spectroscopy) in reaction vessels and stored at -80° C.

4.4.6 Synthesis of ProFAR

PRFAR is labile and spontaneously hydrolyzes (Klem & Davisson, 1993). Therefore, PRFAR was synthesized from *N'*-[(5'-phosphoribosyl)formimino]-5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide-ribonucleotide (ProFAR) *in situ* with tmHisA (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001). ProFAR is moderately stable (Henn-Sax et al., 2002) and can be stored at -80 °C for a limited period. ProFAR was produced according to Davisson et al. (1994) from ATP and PRPP, precursors of histidine biosynthesis, in an enzymatic reaction with ATP-phosphoribosyltransferase (HisG) and phosphoribosyl-ATP pyrophosphohydrolase:phosphoribosyl-AMP cyclohydrolase (HisIE) from *E. coli*. The reaction mixture with a final volume of 10 mL contained 6 mg ATP, 12 mg PRPP, and 15.2 mg MgCl₂ in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 7.8. The enzymatic reaction was started by adding about 2 mg HisG-IE (dissolved in 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5, 2.5 mM EDTA and 1 mM DTT) while stirring vigorously. At regular intervals, spectra were recorded in a wavelength interval from 200 to 400 nm. An increase of absorption at 290 nm is characteristic for the formation of ProFAR. When there was no further change in absorption at 290 nm, ProFAR was isolated from the reaction mixture via anion exchange chromatography on a Poros HQ-20 column (CV of 7.9 mL). For this purpose, the column was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.0 and ProFAR was eluted with a linear gradient of acetate (0-1 M, 12 CV, 4 mL fractions). ProFAR concentration was determined via absorption at 300 nm ($\epsilon_{300} = 6069 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$) (Klem & Davisson, 1993) and purity was estimated with the help of A_{290}/A_{260} , with values between 1.1 and 1.2 being optimal (Smith & Ames, 1964). Fractions with pure ProFAR were pooled and stored as 1 mL aliquots at -

80°C. In the case that ProFAR was lyophilized, the anion exchange column was equilibrated with 50 mM ammonium acetate pH 7.8. ProFAR was eluted with a linear gradient of acetate as described above. After determining concentration and purity, ProFAR was pooled and aliquots were lyophilized. All steps were carried out under exclusion of light.

4.4.7 Peptide synthesis

The peptide for NMR titration experiments (Ac-ARVRYYYQSLQAHLKVG-NH₂) was ordered from JPT Peptide Technologies (Berlin) with a purity of > 95%, an acetylated N-terminus and an amidated C-terminus and chloride as counter ion. For titration experiments, a solution of 30 mM in 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 in perdeuterated DMSO (97%) was prepared.

4.5 Analytical methods

4.5.1 Protein concentration determination via absorption spectroscopy

The aromatic amino acids Trp, Tyr and Phe as well as disulfide bonds (cystine) absorb UV-light in a wavelength interval between 250 and 300 nm. The molar extinction coefficient at 280 nm (ϵ_{280}) can be determined from the amino acid composition (Pace et al., 1995) (Equation 5).

$$\epsilon_{280} = \sum Trp \cdot 5500 + \sum Tyr \cdot 1490 + \sum Cystine \cdot 125$$

Equation 5: Determination of the molar extinction coefficient ϵ_{280} .

ϵ_{280} molar extinction coefficient at 280 nm [$M^{-1}cm^{-1}$].

The specific extinction coefficient ($^{0.1\%}A_{280}$) can be calculated according to Equation 6 taking the molecular weight into account.

$$^{0.1\%}A_{280} = \frac{\epsilon_{280}}{MW}$$

Equation 6: Determination of the specific extinction coefficient $^{0.1\%}A_{280}$.

$^{0.1\%}A_{280}$ specific extinction coefficient at 280 nm [cm^2/mg]
 MW molecular weight [g/mol]

Using Lambert-Beer's law, the protein concentration can be determined by measuring the absorbance at 280 nm (Equation 7).

$$A_{280} = 0.1\% A_{280} \cdot c \cdot d$$

$$c = \frac{A_{280}}{0.1\% A_{280} \cdot d}$$

Equation 7: Determination of the protein concentration by using the specific extinction coefficient
 $0.1\% A_{280}$.

A_{280}	absorbance at 280 nm
c	concentration [mg/mL]
d	pathlength [cm]
$0.1\% A_{280}$	specific extinction coefficient at 280 nm [cm ² /mg]

Absorbance spectra were recorded between 220 and 350 nm. The absorbance maximum should be at 278 nm and the A_{280}/A_{250} ratio should be at least 1.8 for a pure protein solution. No absorbance above 300 nm should be detectable to exclude any distortion of the results caused by light scattering resulting from aggregation.

4.5.2 SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE)

Proteins are denatured by the detergent sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and negatively charged proportional to their molecular weights. SDS binds to the protein in a ratio of approximately one molecule SDS per 1.4 amino acid residues. The net charge of proteins can be neglected compared to the negative charge of the protein complexed with SDS, which yields an approximately uniform mass to charge ratio. As a consequence, electrophoretic mobility depends only on the sieve effect of the gel: the migration speed is inversely proportional to the logarithm of mass (Laemmli, 1970). Table 8 shows the composition of the 12.5% SDS gels used in this work.

Table 8: Composition of 12.5% SDS-PAGE gel.
 Amount specification applies to 13 gels.

	resolving gel (12.5%)	stacking gel (6%)
resolving/sacking gel buffer	19.5 mL	7.38 mL
acrylamide-SL (30%)	26.2 mL	5.9 mL
H ₂ O	31.58 mL	15.95 mL
TEMED	0.089 mL	0.029 mL
APS (10%)	0.195 mL	0.089 mL

Samples were supplemented 1:4 with 5 x SDS-PAGE sample buffer and incubated for 5 min at 95 °C. Gel pockets were loaded with 5-20 µL of sample, and gels were run at 50 mA and 300 V for about 30 min. Subsequently, gels were stained with SDS-PAGE staining solution, whereby the detection limit of the Coomassie Brilliant Blue dye G-250 is between 200-500 ng protein/mm². Gels were swayed for 10 min in the staining solution and excess dye was removed by repeatedly boiling in water (microwave 900 W).

4.5.3 Analytical size exclusion chromatography

Apparent molecular weights (MW_{app}) of proteins were determined by analytical size exclusion chromatography. Proteins are separated according to their size. The retention volume decreases approximately linear with the logarithm of the molecular weight. Globular calibration proteins were used for a standard curve in order to determine the apparent molecular weights (chapter 8.7). In this work, a Superdex 75 10/300 GL (GE HEALTHCARE, 23.56 mL) was used with an Äkta Basic 10 better (GE HEALTHCARE) chromatographic device. Protein samples were centrifuged (EPPENDORF 5415R, 14000 rpm, 30 min, 4° C) and applied on the pre-equilibrated column, which was run with 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The elution was followed by absorbance measurement at 280 nm.

4.5.4 Circular dichroism spectroscopy

Circular dichroism (CD) spectroscopy in the far-UV range is used to analyze the secondary structure of proteins. Right- and left-circular polarized light are absorbed to a different extent when passing through a solution of chiral molecules. As a result, the circular dichroism signal over the corresponding wavelengths can adopt positive and negative values. Different secondary structure elements like α -helix, β -sheet and random coil have characteristic CD spectra in the range of 170-250 nm. In this work, far-UV circular dichroism spectra of all proteins were recorded in a JASCO J-815 spectrometer. The spectra were measured with 20 µM or 30 µM HisF protein in 10 mM or 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, in a 0.02 cm cuvette at 25 °C. The curves are the result of five accumulations and were smoothed. Data were normalized to obtain the molar ellipticity per amino acid according to Equation 8 (Schmid, 1997):

$$\theta_{MRW} = \frac{\theta_{obs}}{c \cdot d \cdot N_A \cdot 10}$$

Equation 8: Calculation of mean molar ellipticity per amino acid.

Θ_{MRW}	mean molar ellipticity per amino acid ($\text{deg} \cdot \text{cm}^2 \cdot \text{dmol}^{-1}$)
Θ_{obs}	measured ellipticity (mdeg)
c	protein concentration (M)
d	pathlength (cm)
N_A	number of amino acids

The change in ellipticity at 220 nm with increasing temperature was observed to determine the thermostability of proteins. Thermal denaturation curves were recorded for 9-12 μM protein in 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5. Data were fitted with the two-state model.

4.5.5 Fluorescence titration

Upon complex formation with HisF, a conserved Trp residue of HisH is shielded from the solvent (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001), which leads to a blueshift of the Trp fluorescence maximum from about 345 nm to about 330 nm. The concomitant increase of the fluorescence emission at 318 nm was used in titration experiments to determine the dissociation constants for the formation of the various HisF:HisH complexes. For this purpose, 5 μM HisH were titrated at 25 °C with various Trp-free HisF variants in 50 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5. The Trp fluorescence was excited at 295 nm and the fluorescence emission intensity at 318 nm in dependence of the applied HisF concentration was followed. As the addition of HisF led to a fluorescence emission background signal at 318 nm, all titrations were corrected for this signal. The corrected fluorescence at 318 nm was plotted against the HisF concentration and the resulting curves were analyzed with a quadratic fit (Equation 9).

$$F = F_0 + \frac{1}{2}(F_{max} - F_0) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{L_0 + K_d}{E_0} - \sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{(L_0 + K_d)}{E_0} \right)^2 - 4 \cdot \frac{L_0}{E_0}} \right)$$

Equation 9: Quadratic function for K_d determination.

F	measured fluorescence intensity
F_0	initial fluorescence signal
F_{max}	fluorescence signal at saturation
L_0	concentration of HisF
E_0	concentration of HisH

For the illustration of the curves, the normalized fluorescence signal was plotted against the molar ratio of HisF/HisH, and only the data points until a molar ratio HisF/HisH of 2 are shown. All titrations were done in duplicate at a Cary-Eclipse fluorimeter (VARIAN, Darmstadt). For high-affinity complexes, only an upper limit of $K_d < 50$ nM can be given (Figure 8).

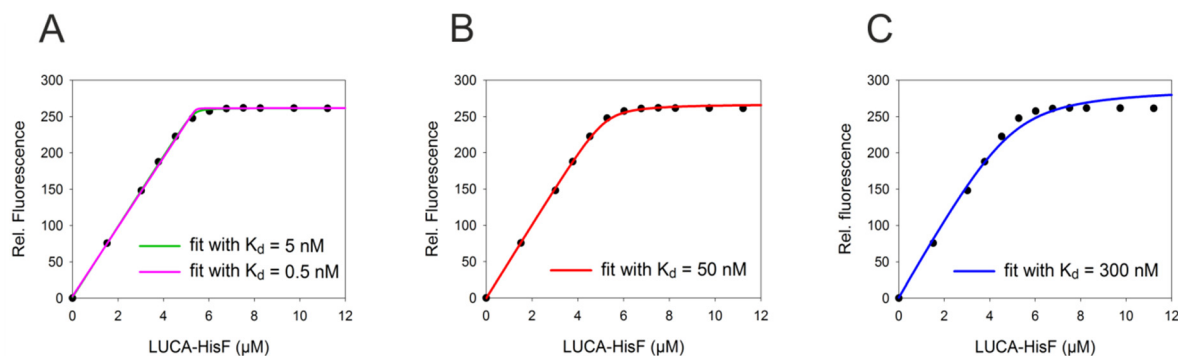


Figure 8: Comparison of data of tight binding LUCA-HisF:zmHisH fitted with increasing K_d -values.

A) K_d set at 0.5 and 5 nM B) K_d set at 50 nM C) K_d set at 300 nM. Quadratic fits with $K_d > 50$ nM deviate from the data points. $K_d < 50$ nM fit well to the data points. Thus, for high-affinity complexes only a $K_d < 50$ nM can be given.

4.5.6 Steady-state enzyme kinetics

For functional characterization of diverse HisF:HisH complexes *steady-state* enzyme kinetics were measured at 25 °C. Recorded were ammonia- and glutamine-dependent HisF reaction and glutaminase HisH reaction. In order to guarantee that the characterized subunit is completely complexed, an excess of the other subunit was added.

4.5.6.1 Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity

Ammonia- and glutamine-dependent HisF reactions were followed as a decrease in absorption at 300 nm. Initial velocities (v_i) were calculated via the initial slope of each conversion curve with the help of $\Delta\epsilon_{300}$ (PRFAR-AICAR) = $5637 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ (Klem & Davisson, 1993). As the substrate PRFAR is very labile, the more stable biological precursor ProFAR was used to generate PRFAR *in situ* by adding an excess of tmHisA. For each data point, the total PRFAR concentration was determined via the absorption difference between the start and the end of the reaction. Below a PRFAR concentration of 0.5 μM an accurate determination of v_i was difficult due to low absorption signal. Thus, in the case that the K_m^{PRFAR} was lower than that, only v_i -values at PRFAR saturation (0.5-

5 μM) were determined and the maximum velocity (v_{max}) was defined as the average of these v_i -values. K_{cat} was finally calculated via $v_{\text{max}}/[E_0]$ with E_0 being the total concentration of enzyme. If v_i -values at PRFAR concentrations under K_m^{PRFAR} could be determined, complete Michaelis-Menten curves were recorded and the data points were fitted with a hyperbolic equation, yielding K_m and v_{max} .

For the characterization of ammonium-dependent HisF reaction, ammonium acetate (NH_4^+Ac ; 100 mM) was used as ammonium source. According to the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation 100 mM NH_4^+Ac in 50 mM Tris/Ac at pH 8.5 result in about 17 mM ammonia. Complete conversion curves were recorded under ammonia saturation at various PRFAR concentrations and the kinetic parameters k_{cat} and K_m were determined as described above.

Typical reaction conditions:

100 mM NH_4^+Ac (saturation)
variable PRFAR concentrations
0.6 μM tmHisA
in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.5

Catalytic parameters were determined in the absence of HisH. The reactions were started with 0.01–0.1 μM HisF.

4.5.6.2 Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity

The glutamine-dependent activity is the physiological reaction of the HisF:HisH complex. Glutamine is hydrolyzed to glutamate and ammonia, which is subsequently channeled to the active site of HisF, where it reacts with PRFAR to ImGP and AICAR. Complete conversion curves were recorded under glutamine saturation. Data points were recorded and K_M and k_{cat} were determined as described for ammonia-dependent activity.

Typical reaction conditions:

8-20 mM glutamine; in the case of Anc2pa-HisF:paHisH 80 mM glutamine (saturation)
 variable PRFAR concentrations
 0.6 μM tmHisA
 in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.0

HisH was already in the mixture when HisF (0.01-0.1 μM) was added to start the reaction.

4.5.6.3 Glutaminase activity

The HisH subunit catalyzes the conversion of glutamine to glutamate and ammonia. As the glutaminase activity is only measurable in the presence of HisF and an activating ligand that is bound to the active site of HisF, ProFAR was added to the reaction mixture in saturating concentrations. The hydrolysis of glutamine to glutamate does not result in a change of absorption. Therefore, the reaction was coupled to the reduction of NAD^+ to NADH via the glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH). The formation of NADH can be followed as an increase of absorption at 340 nm. V_i values were determined for various glutamine concentrations via the initial slope of each conversion curve with the help of $\Delta\epsilon_{340}$ (NADH-NAD^+) = $6300 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$.

Typical reaction conditions:

40 μM ProFAR
 variable glutamine concentrations
 10 mM NAD^+
 1 mg/mL GDH
 in 50 mM Tricine/KOH pH 8.0

Reactions were started with 0.01-1 μM HisF:HisH. As glutamine spontaneously hydrolyzes to glutamate the constant slope of the baseline was subtracted from the initial slope of the enzymatic reaction.

Glutaminase activity was tested under saturating glutamine concentrations in order to determine the ability of HisF proteins to allosterically stimulate various HisH proteins.

4.5.7 HPLC-analysis for the determination of basal glutaminase activity

A qualitative high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) assay was used in order to determine if LUCA-HisH can hydrolyze glutamine to glutamate without being stimulated by the binding of PRFAR to LUCA-HisF. As neither glutamine nor glutamate can be detected spectrophotometrically, the amino acids have to be derivatized with light absorbing or fluorescent reagents. In this work, 9-fluorenylmethylchloroformate (FMOC-Cl), which reacts with primary and secondary amines, was used as derivatizing agent (Melucci et al., 1999).

For testing glutaminase basal activity, LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH were incubated in 50 mM Tricine/KOH pH 8.5 for 14 h at 25 °C with glutamine either in presence or in absence of ProFAR. As a negative control the complexes were incubated for 5 min at 100 °C and denatured protein was added to the reaction mixture. Each reaction mixture contained 10 µM complex, 10 mM glutamine and either 100 µM or no PRFAR in a total volume of 100 µL. For derivatization of glutamine and glutamate, 25 µL of the enzymatic reaction was mixed with 600 µL of 0.2 M sodium borate pH 9.2 and 300 µL of an Fmoc-Cl solution in acetonitrile (1.7 mg/mL) and adjusted to 1 mL with 50 mM Tricine/KOH pH 8.5. The samples were incubated for 30 min at RT and centrifuged for 2 h (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5810R, 14000 rpm, 4 °C).

The reaction samples were analyzed via reversed-phase (RP) chromatography. RP chromatography is used for the separation of analytes according to their polarity. The stationary phase of RP columns consists of silica particles, which are modified by long-chain hydrocarbons. Analytes are retained on the column by hydrophobic interaction with the stationary phase. They are eluted by a decrease in the polarity of the mobile phase. Commonly, a gradient with increasing concentration of organic solvent is used for the separation of analytes.

For the analysis of the reaction samples a C18 RP HPLC column (MERCK, LiChrospher 100 RP-18, 5µm, LiChroCART, 250x4mm) was used with a LaChrom (MERCK-HITACHI) chromatographic device and the following program (Table 9).

Solvent A: 50 mM sodium acetate pH 4.2

Solvent B: acetonitrile

Flow-rate: 0.5 mL/min

Column temperature: RT

Applied volume: 50 μ L

Table 9: Protocol for qualitative HPLC assay.

Time/min	0	3	10	22.5	28	30	35	36	45
% B	30	30	40	50	80	100	100	30	30

Derivatized glutamine and glutamate standards were also applied to the column in order to determine the retention time for the amino acids. The retention time for derivatized glutamine was 12.3 min and for glutamate 14.3 min.

4.5.8 Protein crystallization and X-ray structure determination

Data collection and X-ray structure determination was performed in collaboration with Dr. Chitra Rajendran (group of Prof. Dr. Christine Ziegler, University of Regensburg).

For complex crystallization the isolated HisF and HisH subunits were mixed in equimolar amounts and subjected to preparative size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.5). Subsequently, the pure complex was dialyzed against 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 and 1mM DTT. The protein was concentrated using an Amicon Ultra-15 centrifugal filter device (MILLIPORE; molecular cut-off: 30 kDa) (chapter 4.4.4). Protein crystallization was performed by hanging drop vapor diffusion methods using protein concentrations of 25-30 mg/mL. To explore various conditions, initial crystal screening was done using commercially available crystallization kits containing 96 unique conditions. Initial crystal screening was performed using an automatic robotic system, following manual refinement.

LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH was crystallized using Morpheus II Screen (MOLECULAR DIMENSIONS, Suffolk). Crystals were obtained under the following conditions: rubidium chloride 0.01 M, strontium acetate 0.01 M, cesium acetate 0.01 M, barium acetate 0.01 M (all in all 4 mM of the mix of these additives), 30% w/v PEG 3000, 40% v/v 1,2,4-butanetriol, 2% w/v NDSB 256 (all in all 50% of the mix of these precipitants).

Crystals of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH were obtained after manual refinement in 0.1 M sodium citrate pH 5.0 and 15% PEG 4000. For co-crystallization, the reservoir solution was supplemented with 20 mM glutamine.

Single crystals were transferred to a cryo protectant solution and flash frozen in liquid nitrogen. Diffraction data were collected on-site at the Swiss Light Source (SLS; at Paul Scherrer Institute, Villigen, Switzerland).

The data processing was done using XDS (Kabsch, 1993) and the data quality assessment was done using phenix.xtriage (Adams et al., 2002). Molecular replacement was performed with MOLREP within the CCP4i suite (Potterton et al., 2004) using 4EVZ (Reisinger et al., 2014) and 1K9V (Douangamath et al., 2002) as search model. Initial refinement was performed using REFMAC (Murshudov et al., 1997). The model was further improved in several refinement rounds using automated restrained refinement with the program PHENIX (Adams et al., 2002) and interactive modelling with Coot (Emsley & Cowtan, 2004). The final model was analyzed using the program MolProbity (Davis et al., 2007).

Details about data collection and refinement statistics for apo LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH and glutamine-bound LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH are given in the appendix (chapter 8.8).

4.5.9 NMR spectroscopy

[^1H - ^{15}N] Heteronuclear Single Quantum Coherence (HSQC) experiments were conducted in order to localize the binding of a peptide at tmHisF in the tmHisF:tmHisH complex interface. Data collection and evaluation was performed in collaboration with Dr. Michael Spörner (group of Prof. Dr. Hans Robert Kalbitzer, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry, University of Regensburg).

The sample initially contained uniformly ^{15}N isotopic labeled 1.2 mM HisF in 15 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 2 mM DTE, 0.2 mM DSS, and 10% D_2O . To this sample a 30 mM solution of the peptide [Ac-ARVRYYSLSLQAHLKVG-NH₂ in 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 in perdeuterated DMSO (97%)] was added stepwise.

NMR spectra were recorded with a Bruker Avance-800 NMR spectrometer equipped with a 5 mm TCI cryoprobe operating at ^1H and ^{15}N resonance frequencies of 800.12 and 81.08 MHz, respectively. At every titration step (0, 0.3, 0.6, 0.9, 1.2, and 1.5 mM of peptide in perdeuterated DMSO or the same volume of perdeuterated DMSO as control) a phase-sensitive [^1H , ^{15}N]-HSQC and a [^1H , ^{15}N]-TROSY-HSQC experiment

were performed at 298 K. Each 2D spectrum was recorded as a complex data matrix comprised of 2048 x 256 points using a spectral width of 11.200 Hz in the ^1H -dimension and 3200 Hz in the ^{15}N -dimension. 16 scans/FID were recorded using a recycle delay of 2.2 s. Before and after each 2D experiment a 1D NOESY ^1H NMR spectrum was recorded. ^1H chemical shifts were directly and ^{15}N chemical shifts were indirectly referenced to DSS using a Ξ -value 10.1329118 (Wishart et al., 1995). The absolute temperature of 298 K inside the probe was calibrated by measuring the chemical shift difference $\Delta\delta$ between the methyl and hydroxyl resonance of 100% methanol (Raiford et al., 1979). After processing the spectra, the assignment of Liebold et al. (2010) and Lipchock and Loria (2008) was transferred and the chemical shift values were determined using Auremol package (Auremol).

5 Results and Discussion

5.1 Assessing the binding of a peptide to the HisF:HisH interface by means of [¹H-¹⁵N] HSQC spectroscopy

As a first step towards a better understanding of mechanistic principles in ImGPS, the binding of a peptide to tmImGPS was analyzed. The peptide inhibits the glutaminase activity of ImGPS and it was thought that it does so by binding to the HisF subunit in the tmHisF:tmHisH complex interface (Auburger, 2013). However, the concrete mode of inhibition is not clear yet. The identification of the HisF:peptide interface will not only give insight into the mode of inhibition of the peptide but might also provide information on mechanistic principles of the functionality of the ImGPS complex.

5.1.1 Preliminary work and aim of this project

As only plants, fungi, bacteria, and archaea are able to synthesize histidine, the inhibition of this biosynthetic pathway is a potential therapeutic strategy to fight pathogenic microorganisms or a strategy for the development of herbicides. HisF:HisH catalyzes the fifth and sixth step in histidine biosynthesis (Papaleo et al., 2009) and thus can serve as a possible drug target. The allosterically driven bi-enzyme complex has three sites at which inhibitory molecules can bind. The complex activity can be disrupted by blocking the glutaminase active site or the PRFAR binding site; moreover, complex formation and allosteric signal transduction can be perturbed by binding to the complex interface. The inhibition of complex activity with a molecule that binds to the interface can have advantages in comparison to the direct blockage of the HisF or HisH active sites. For example, an inhibitor that binds to the interface is more specific than a glutamine analogon, which might bind to glutaminase subunits from various GATases. For the design of such inhibitors the knowledge of interface hot spots is helpful, as thus key interactions in the interfaces can be specifically blocked (Fry & Vassilev, 2005). However, to date, the principles of protein-protein interaction in ImGPS are only poorly understood. In such a case, screening is a method of choice for the identification of effective interaction inhibitors.

Using an ultra high throughput screen (uHTS) of a library comprising 261292 peptides, Auburger (2013) found a 16 amino acids comprising peptide that is a putative inhibitor of the protein-protein interaction of the ImGPS. The uHTS was based on the detection of the glutaminase activity of tmHisF:tmHisH-W123K. For this purpose, a fluorescence assay was used (McElroy et al., 2000). In the first step of this assay, the glutamate, which is formed by HisH after stimulation with ProFAR, is turned into ammonia and α -ketoglutarat by glutamate oxidase. ProFAR is the biological precursor of the cyclase substrate PRFAR. As PRFAR spontaneously hydrolyzes (Klem & Davisson, 1993), the more stable ProFAR is used as an activating ligand in the glutaminase assays. In a second step, H_2O_2 , which is a product of the previous redoxreaction, is used by horseradish peroxidase to oxidize AmplexRed to Resofurin, which emits fluorescence light at 590 nm. For the assay the mutant tmHisH-W123K was used as it binds 90 times worse to tmHisF than the wild type (List, 2009), which increases the probability to detect peptides that inhibit the HisF:HisH interaction.

In a first round of the screening, the glutaminase activity was determined via the fluorescence intensity, which was measured after 40 minutes of incubation of tmHisF:tmHisH-W123K with various peptides at a constant concentration. 1320 peptides showed significant reduction of fluorescence emission and thus of glutaminase activity compared to the complex without peptide. The peptides of this first hit set were then clustered according to similar amino acid patterns. The most potent representatives of each cluster were chosen for further analysis, resulting in 126 candidates. In a second round, for 34 peptides the inhibitory effect could be confirmed and further tests ruled out that these peptides were direct inhibitors of the glutamate oxidase, the horseradish peroxidase, or of the active site of HisH. In order to exclude artifacts during peptide synthesis, 12 of the 34 peptides were resynthesized (JPT; chapter 4.4.7) and characterized according to their inhibitory potential of the HisF:HisH interaction. Competitive inhibitory assays and ITC experiments were conducted in order to determine K_i and K_d -values. One of the eleven peptides (Ac-ARVRYQSLQAHLKVG-NH₂) which was identified as a putative competitive HisF:HisH interaction inhibitor with a $K_i = 1.7 \mu M$ binds to the HisF subunit with a $K_d = 3.2 \mu M$. However, the exact location of the HisF:peptide interface was not clear.

Thus, in the course of this work, NMR spectroscopy experiments were conducted in order to determine the binding of the peptide ligand to tmHisF. NMR is a highly sensitive method for the detection of protein-ligand interactions (Schumann et al., 2007) that does

not only detect the binding event itself but also allows for the localization of the binding interface. A common NMR technique for the detection of protein-ligand interactions is a 2D HSQC titration experiment. In the titration experiment a ^{15}N or ^{13}C labeled protein is titrated with a ligand. At each titration step, a 2D HSQC experiment records shifts of all protons that interact with the ligand and the heteronuclei they are bound to. The experiment is performed via an INEPT (Insensitive Nuclei Enhanced by Polarization Transfer) sequence, which includes the transfer of magnetization from ^1H , which is a highly sensitive NMR active nucleus to – in the case of this work – ^{15}N , which is a nucleus of less sensitivity. In a reverse INEPT the magnetization is retransferred to the proton and a signal, which presents a characteristic ^1H and ^{15}N chemical shift, can be recorded (Pelton & Wemmer, 1995). In the course of this work, ^{15}N labeled tmHisF was titrated with increasing amounts of the peptide and $[^1\text{H}-^{15}\text{N}]$ HSQC spectra were recorded after each step (chapter 4.5.9). $[^1\text{H}-^{15}\text{N}]$ HSQC titration experiments and evaluation of the spectra were carried out by Dr. Michael Spörner (group of Prof. Dr. Dr. Kalbitzer, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry, University of Regensburg).

5.1.2 Expression and purification of ^{15}N -tmHisF

For the titration experiments, ^{15}N labeled tmHisF was expressed in 1 liter of minimal medium which contained 1 g $^{15}\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ (chapter 3.11) in *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) cells. In a first purification step, soluble *E. coli* proteins were precipitated by heating the cell extract (chapter 4.4.2.1). Subsequently the target protein was purified in three steps via anion exchange chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.3), ASP with 80% ammonium sulfate (chapter 4.4.2.4) and size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.5). Fractions with pure protein were pooled and dialyzed against 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 (chapter 4.4.3). According to SDS-PAGE (12.5% acrylamide), ^{15}N -tmHisF was more than 95% pure (chapter 4.5.2). The yield was 70 mg pure protein per liter of expression medium.

5.1.3 HSQC titration experiments of ^{15}N -tmHisF with peptide

^{15}N labeled tmHisF was titrated with increasing amounts of peptide and chemical shift perturbation (CSP) was analyzed, using the software package Auremol (www.auremol.de). The sample contained 1.2 mM ^{15}N isotopic labeled tmHisF in 15 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 2 mM DTE, 0.2 mM DSS and 10% D_2O . The peptide [solution of 30 mM in 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 in perdeuterated DMSO (97%)] was added stepwise in the following

concentrations: 0.3, 0.6, 0.9, 1.2 and 1.5 mM (chapter 4.5.9). In order to exclude that the observable chemical shifts were due to conformational changes caused by increasing DMSO concentrations, ^{15}N labeled tmHisF was titrated with perdeuterated DMSO in the same concentrations as in the titration experiments with the peptide. All CSPs of the titration experiments with peptide were corrected for the DMSO shifts.

The assignment of the NMR signals was carried out on the basis of the assignments of Liebold et al. (2010) and Lipchock and Loria (2008). On the chemical shift timescale the binding and dissociation event is fast and each signal of every titration step can be seen as an average signal over the signals of free and bound species (Williamson, 2013). Some residues could not be assigned unambiguously to a signal, and thus were not considered in the analysis.

Figure 9 (panel A) illustrates the superposition of the $[\text{}^1\text{H}-^{15}\text{N}]$ HSQC spectra of ^{15}N -tmHisF titrated with the maximum volume of DMSO (red) and ^{15}N -tmHisF titrated with the complete amount of peptide (blue). Thus, signal shifts that can be observed are due to the binding of the peptide to ^{15}N -tmHisF. Whereas many residues showed no CSP in the titration experiments, some residues, like Asp74 and Asp98, showed significant chemical shifts upon the stepwise addition of the peptide ligand (Figure 9, panel B and C).

In Figure 10 (panel A and B) the total chemical shift changes $\Delta\delta$ values for ^{15}N ($\Delta\delta_{\text{N}}$) and ^1H ($\Delta\delta_{\text{H}}$) for each amino acid residue of tmHisF after the peptide has been added completely are given. Actually, the $\Delta\delta$ values of the two nuclei do not correlate with each other. This result could be explained by the fact that ^{15}N shifts are highly sensitive to hydrogen bonding to the carbonyl of the preceding amino acid residue which does not influence the ^1H nucleus. Moreover, the electric field caused by a charged atom i of a ligand has a different effect on N and H due to their different geometric positioning relative to i . Thus, an interacting ligand can result in different shift responses for ^1H and ^{15}N . It is obvious, that the analysis of either ^{15}N or ^1H signals would result in the loss of information and thus may deliver a biased view of the binding site (Williamson, 2013). For a better analysis of the observed CSPs, combined chemical shifts ($\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$) for each amino acid were calculated according to Schumann et al. (2007). $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ is a single numerical chemical shift value that combines the information of all involved nuclei of a given amino acid. The calculation of $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ includes amino acid specific weighting factors for each nucleus of this amino acid, which are empirically derived. The total $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ values for each amino acid of tmHisF after the complete addition of the ligand are shown in Figure 10 (panel C). The

analysis of $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ does account for all the significant CSPs of the ^1H and ^{15}N nuclei and thus is a suitable method to evaluate the HisF:peptide interaction.

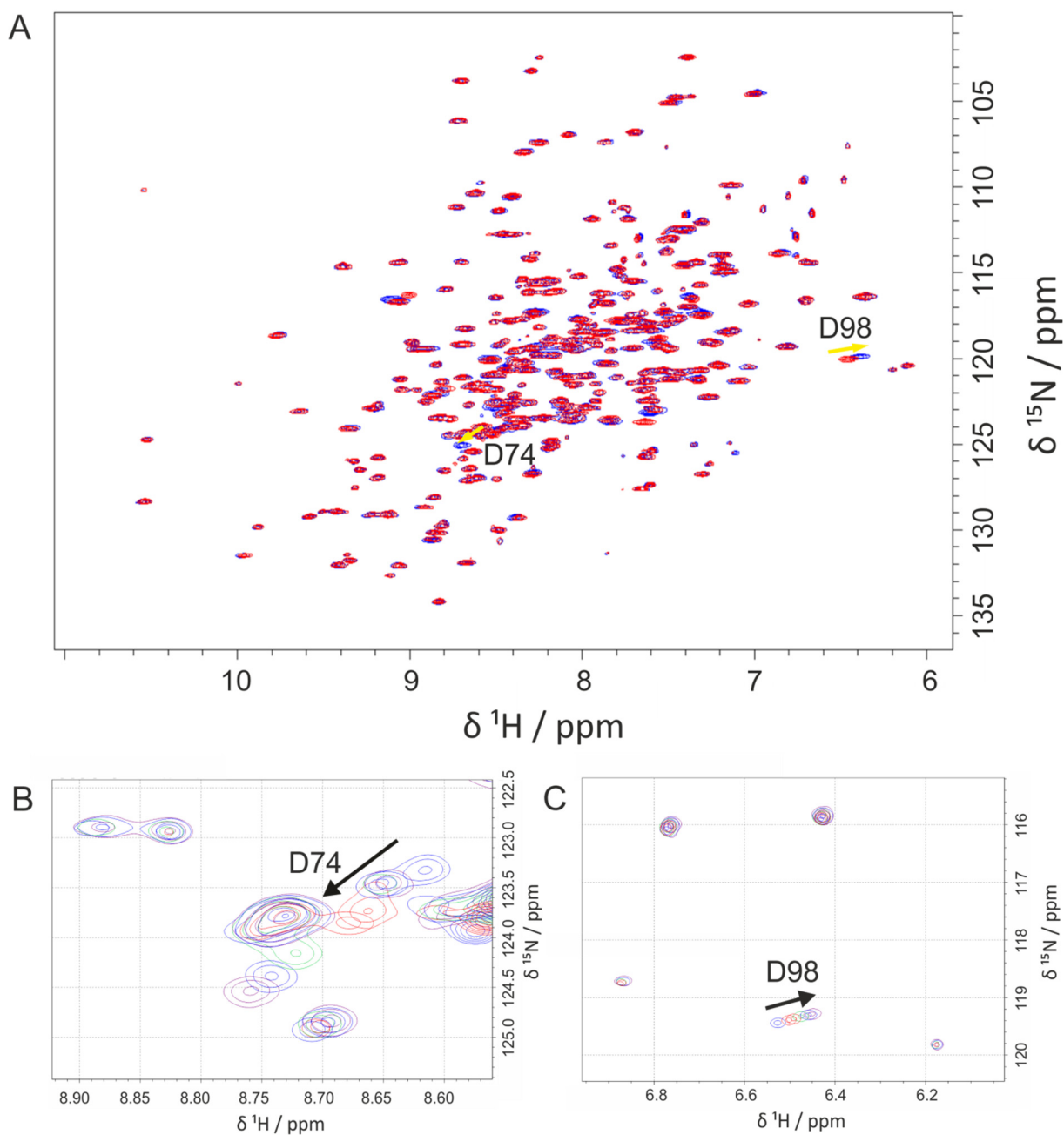


Figure 9: [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC spectra for the identification of a putative interaction site for the binding of the peptide ligand to tmHisF.

For the detection of the binding event, 1.2 mM ^{15}N isotopic labeled tmHisF in 15 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 2 mM DTE, 0.2 mM DSS and 10% D_2O was titrated stepwise with 0.3, 0.6, 0.9 1.2, and 1.5 mM peptide at 25 °C. A) Illustrated are the final [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC spectra of tmHisF after complete addition of peptide (blue) and DMSO as control (red). B, C) The residues Asp74 and Asp98 showed significant chemical shift perturbation as a result of stepwise addition of the peptide ligand. The signal for each titration step is displayed in a different color. The yellow and black arrows indicate the shifting direction of the signal. The titration experiments were conducted and the results were evaluated by Dr. Michael Spörner (group of Prof. Kalbitzer, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry, University of Regensburg).

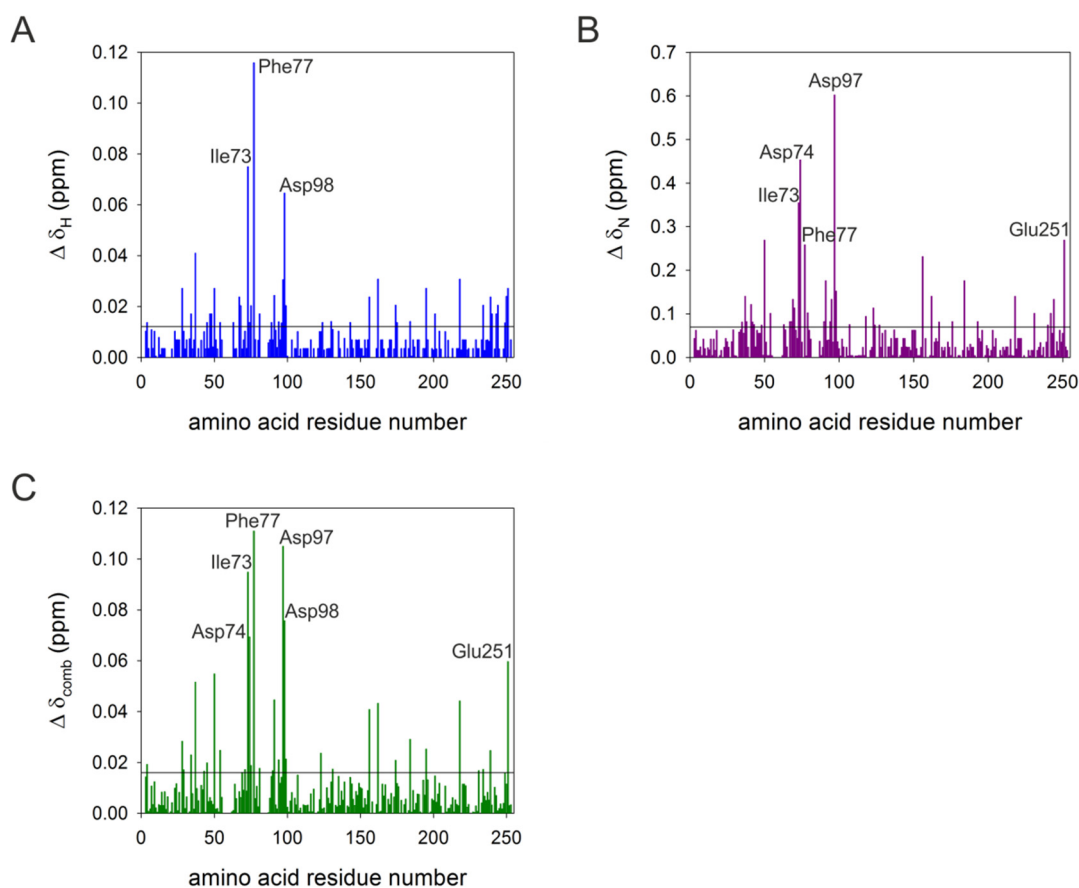


Figure 10: Total chemical shift changes ($\Delta\delta$) of tmHisF induced by the peptide ligand.

Depicted are the $\Delta\delta$ -values of tmHisF after complete addition of peptide ligand for ^1H ($\Delta\delta_{\text{H}}$) (A), ^{15}N ($\Delta\delta_{\text{N}}$) (B) and the combined chemical shift ($\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$) (C) according to Schumann et al. (2007). The horizontal line represents the standard deviation. The residues with the highest $\Delta\delta$ values and that are part of the HisF:HisH interface are labeled. Asp97, which shows a strong chemical shift response, is not part of the complex interface. The $\Delta\delta$ -values were corrected for the shifts that occurred upon the titration with DMSO.

The horizontal lines in Figure 10 (panel A, B and C) mark the standard deviations σ of all $\Delta\delta$ -values. In the case of $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ 34 residues show shifting signals that are above this value. Plotting these residues on the crystal structure of tmHisF (pdb: 1gpw) (Douangamath et al., 2002) shows, that 12 of these residues are part of the HisF:HisH interface and nine are located next to it. The map reveals that the residues with high $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ are mainly arranged in a belt that stretches out over one side of the HisF:HisH interface (Figure 11, panel B). When applying a more stringent threshold of two times the standard deviation 12 residues remain which have $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ values beyond this threshold. Among these residues, five are part of the HisF:HisH interface and four are located next to it. Figure 11 (panel C) illustrates, that the interface residues with the strongest chemical shift response to the peptide ligand are part of the belt that stretches out over one half of the HisF:HisH interface. These results confirm previous assumptions that the peptide binds to the interface of the HisF:HisH complex (Auburger, 2013).

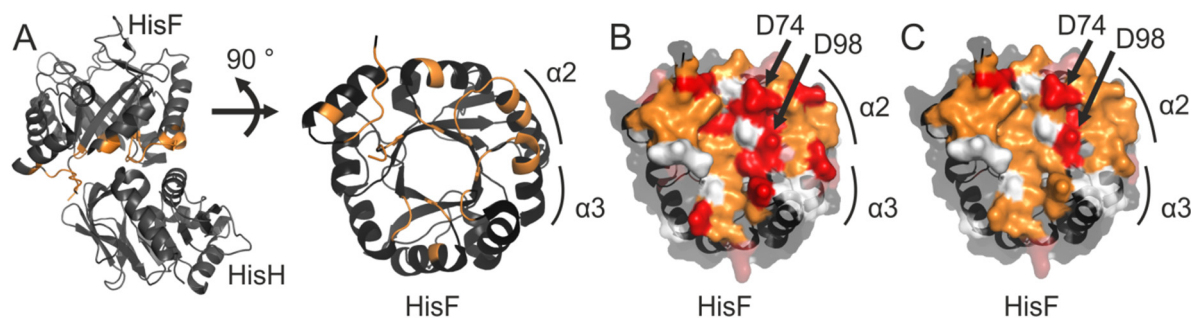


Figure 11: Putative binding site of the peptide ligand on tmHisF as determined in [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC titration experiments.

A) Depicted is the crystal structure of the tmHisF:tmHisH complex (pdb: 1gpw). Residues of HisF that form part of the complex interface are marked in orange. B, C) Presented is the view onto the interface of HisF. Residues that form part of the interface are non-transparent, residues of the remainder are given in transparent. Residues that showed $\Delta\delta_{\text{comb}}$ values beyond one times the standard deviation σ (B) and two times σ (C) are marked in red (transparent and non-transparent). Residues, which could not be assigned to a chemical shift are given in white (transparent and non-transparent). All other residues of the HisF interface are labeled in orange. The surface map shows that the peptide interacts with HisF residues that are arranged in a belt, spanning one side of the HisF:HisH complex interface. Asp74 and Asp98 are part of this belt. For orientation, α helices 2 and 3 are marked.

5.1.4 Conclusion

In activity tests it was observed that the peptide impairs the glutaminase activity of the HisF:HisH-W123K complex. As it could be ruled out that the peptide is a direct inhibitor of the glutaminase active site it was suggested that it inhibits the glutaminase activity of HisH by disrupting the formation of an intact HisF:HisH complex interface, which is a prerequisite for a measurable glutaminase activity of HisH. In ITC experiments, binding of the peptide to tmHisF has been proven, however, the binding site remained uncertain. The [^1H - ^{15}N] HSQC titration experiments presented here provide information about the putative interaction site of tmHisF and the peptide ligand. The interface residues are arranged in a belt that spans part of the complex interface and which is in accordance with a putative interaction face of a peptide chain. This is a simplified view on the HisF:peptide interaction, as the peptide may form various secondary structures and may bind to HisF in many ways, but nevertheless it is an interface of reasonable dimension.

The interaction site of the peptide with tmHisF mainly comprises residues that are located in the region around the loop that links $\alpha 2/\beta 3$ (71-77), the $\alpha 3$ helix (85-95) and the following loop (96-99). These regions comprise residues that are part of the HisF:HisH complex interface, judged on the basis of the interface analysis of the crystal structure of tmHisF:tmHisH. They have also proven to make a large contribution to the HisF:HisH

binding in NMR experiments on complex formation (Lipchock & Loria, 2009). This region of the complex interface also seems to play an important role in the conduction of the allosteric signal from HisF to HisH (cf. Figure 2), as judged by MD simulations and NMR experiments (Amaro et al., 2007; Manley et al., 2013). Furthermore, mutational studies proved that Asp98 is essential for glutaminase activity (Myers et al., 2005; Amaro et al., 2007; List et al., 2012). Thus, by binding to this region, the peptide may result in a destabilization of the HisF:HisH complex interface and even more, impair an effective transmission of the allosteric signal from HisF to HisH, leading to a decrease in the glutaminase activity. This hypothesis is further substantiated by the findings recently published by Rivalta et al. (2016). They identified a small heterocyclic organic molecule that acts as a non-competitive allosteric inhibitor of ImGPS. MD simulations suggested that the inhibitor binds to the interface in proximity to structure motifs that might be essential for allosteric communication in HisF:HisH. Among them are the $\alpha 3$ helix in HisF and the oxyanion strand in HisH. NMR studies proved that by binding to this part of the interface the inhibitor blocks the propagation of the allosteric signal beyond the interaction face.

Thus, this suggests that the peptide also perturbs the allosteric communication between HisF and HisH, however, the effect of the inhibitor on conformational changes in the HisH active side remains elusive. In the following, a novel phylogenetic approach based on ASR was used in order to further narrow down residues that contribute to HisF:HisH interaction and allostery.

5.2 Analysis of protein-protein interaction and allostery in ImGPS with the help of contemporary and primordial proteins

5.2.1 General concept and initial interaction and allosteric studies with contemporary HisF and HisH proteins

To get a better insight into the functionality of a protein in general and of ImGPS in particular it is reasonable to characterize and compare representatives from different contemporary organisms. The phylogeny calculated for HisF:HisH comprises 87 modern sequences from seven clades. At a first stage of the project, various modern HisF proteins from these clades should be expressed and tested for their ability to bind to and allosterically activate HisH proteins from other clades. Subsequently, ancient HisF and HisH proteins which are represented by nodes along the paths from the LUCA to the

respective modern organisms should be reconstructed. Analogously to the modern HisF proteins, the reconstructed ones should be expressed and characterized for their ability to form complexes and allosterically interact with reconstructed and modern HisH proteins. By this way, differences in binding and allosteric behavior between various proteins can be identified and ascribed to sequence differences in the respective proteins, which can be verified in mutational studies. Thus, this approach can be successful for the identification of residues that are crucial for protein-protein interaction and allostery.

In the course of the thesis most of the modern HisF and HisH proteins turned out to be insoluble or prone to aggregation when produced heterologously in *E. coli* (data not shown). As HisF and HisH from *T. maritima* and *Pyrobaculum arsenaticum* (paHisF, paHisH) and HisH from zmHisH form stable proteins, they were first tested for their ability to form chimeric complexes in fluorescence titration experiments (chapter 4.5.5). These experiments are based on a strictly conserved Trp residue of HisH which becomes shielded from solvent upon binding of HisF. In order to determine the K_d -value for the HisF:HisH interaction the Trp fluorescence was excited at 295 nm and the fluorescence signal at 318 nm was detected and plotted against the concentration of HisF. Three titration curves are exemplarily shown in Figure 12.

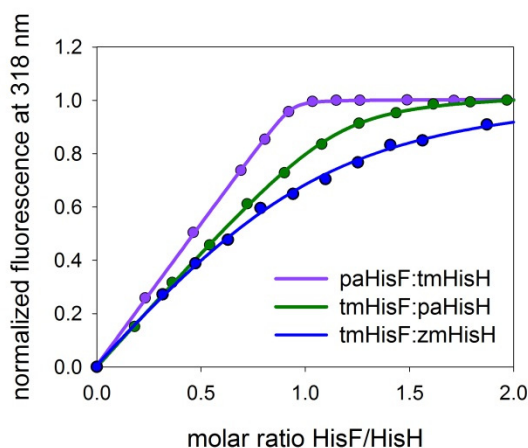


Figure 12: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of present-day HisF with HisH proteins.

5 μ M HisH were titrated with HisF in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}$ C. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9), which yielded a 1:1 stoichiometry and different K_d -values.

The K_d -values determined from all fluorescence titration experiments with contemporary HisF and HisH proteins are given in Table 10.

Table 10: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various present-day HisF proteins with HisH proteins.

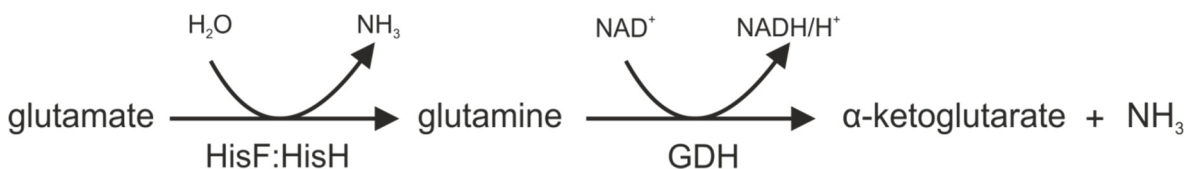
The K_d -values were determined in fluorescence titration experiments with 5 μM HisH in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^\circ\text{C}$. The shown K_d -values are the mean as determined from two independent titration experiments. (The individually determined values are given in parenthesis.) For high-affinity complexes, only an upper limit $K_d < 50$ nM can be given. No complex formation could be detected between paHisF and zmHisH, indicating that $K_d > 5000$ nM.

HisF	HisH	K_d (nM)
paHisF	paHisH	< 50
	tmHisH	< 50
	zmHisH	>5000
tmHisF	paHisH	128 (99; 156)
	tmHisH	< 50
	zmHisH	1560 (943; 2170)

According to these fluorescence titration measurements, paHisF and tmHisF exhibit strong binding to tmHisH ($K_d < 50$ nM) and paHisH ($K_d = 128$ nM), respectively. In contrast to that, no binding could be detected between paHisF and 5 μM zmHisH, which indicates that the K_d -value for this interaction must be higher than 5000 nM. Likewise, a high K_d -value of 1560 nM was obtained for the binding of tmHisF to zmHisH.

Obviously, although residues of PPIs are generally more conserved than other residues (Janin et al., 2008), the interfaces of at least some modern HisH and HisF enzymes are incompatible due to divergent evolution in the post-LUCA era. In agreement with this finding, the number of identical residues in the interfaces of zmHisF, paHisF, and tmHisF, which comprise between 34 and 36 residues, is only in the range of 47% - 59%.

The ability of HisF to allosterically interact with HisH was tested via the glutaminase activity (chapter 4.5.6.3, Figure 13).

**Figure 13: Detection of glutaminase HisH reaction in a NAD^+ coupled assay.**

Glutamate produced in the HisF:HisH complex reaction is converted into α -ketoglutarate and ammonia by glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH). Simultaneously, NAD^+ is reduced to NADH/H^+ which can be followed via an increase in absorption at 340 nm.

For this purpose, the HisF:HisH complex was incubated with glutamine and saturating concentrations of an activating ligand. As the biological substrate PRFAR spontaneously

hydrolyzes (Klem & Davisson, 1993), the more stable ProFAR is used as an activating ligand in the glutaminase assays. The conversion of glutamine into glutamate was followed at 340 nm via the reduction of NAD^+ to NADH with the help of GDH. The measurements showed that the allosteric mechanism in the ImGPS has not been conserved, as well. For example, no glutaminase activity could be detected for 2 μM paHisF and 1 μM tmHisH (8 mM Gln, 40 μM ProFAR).

The low binding affinities between HisF and HisH proteins from different species and the lacking allosteric interactions must be due to differences in the sequences of the proteins. However, mutational studies with the contemporary proteins are not feasible due to the following reasons: In the case of protein-protein interaction, tmHisF and paHisF show a different affinity to zmHisH compared to zmHisF, which is expected to form a tight native complex with zmHisH. However, as zmHisF is not soluble (Schmid, 2012) no sequence swap experiments can be carried out between the HisF proteins. As far as allostery is concerned, paHisF cannot stimulate glutaminase activity of tmHisH, whereas tmHisF forms an allosterically active complex with tmHisH. However, paHisF and tmHisF differ by 107 amino acids, which excludes mutational studies to identify those residues that are responsible for the functional divergences.

Because of the unsatisfactory knowledge derived from the work with present-day proteins, in the following, focus was put on the approach with reconstructed proteins. Two advantages can be expected from such an approach: First, it has often been observed that reconstructed proteins are markedly more stable than their modern counterparts (Romero-Romero et al., 2016). Thus, it can be expected that reconstructed HisF and HisH proteins are also stable and available for experimental analysis. Second, ancient proteins that are represented by nearby nodes along a phylogenetic path and that show different characteristics of binding and allosteric communication commonly differ in less positions than contemporary proteins. Thus laborious mutational studies can be circumvented.

As a first step, the glutaminase from the LUCA era (LUCA-HisH) was characterized. The reconstruction of LUCA-HisH is interesting because it will not only be available for comparative HisF:HisH studies but will also enable the characterization of LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH. This study will strengthen the understanding of the functionality of primordial molecular assemblies.

5.2.2 Reconstruction and characterization of a putative glutaminase subunit from the LUCA era

5.2.2.1 Wild type LUCA-HisH

5.2.2.1.1 Reconstruction of LUCA-HisH

The sequence of LUCA-HisF has been reconstructed and the properties of this enzyme have been characterized in previous studies (Richter et al., 2010; Reisinger et al., 2014). For sequence reconstruction, the sequences of corresponding HisF and HisH sequences were concatenated to increase the phylogenetic signal (cf. chapter 1.4.2). A comparison of the HisH sequences from the 87 extant organisms, used for the calculation of the phylogenetic tree, made clear that these sequences show a much lower degree of sequence identity than the HisF sequences. While overall 19% of the positions of the HisF proteins are invariant (Reisinger et al., 2014) only about 9% of the positions in the HisH proteins are strictly conserved. Moreover, the sequences strongly vary in their lengths. Thus, the MSA contains many gaps, which impedes the reconstruction of reliable sequences. In order to model more precisely the history of indels, the phylogeny-aware gap placement algorithm PRANK was used for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisH. PRANK improves MSA quality as it accounts for the phylogeny of the sequences and distinguishes between deletion and insertion events in an MSA (Löytynoja & Goldman, 2005; Löytynoja & Goldman, 2008). PRANK does also predict ancestral sequences, however, it utilizes a relatively primitive substitution model. Thus, in order to combine state-of-the-art sequence reconstruction [for example PhyloBayes software suite (Boussau et al., 2008)] with phylogeny-aware gap placement, the following protocol was utilized.

- I) The phylogenetic tree used for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisF and the MSA HisF_{ext} + HisH_{ext} were taken as input for PRANK to predict a LUCA-HisH_{PRANK} sequence.
- II) The same tree and the same MSA were taken as input for PhyloBayes to predict a LUCA-HisH_{PhyloBayes} sequence.
- III) The alignment of LUCA-HisH_{PRANK} and LUCA-HisH_{PhyloBayes} indicates gaps related to the phylogeny-aware gap placement model of PRANK. The corresponding positions of LUCA-HisH_{PhyloBayes} were deleted resulting in a LUCA-HisH^{*}_{PhyloBayes} sequence having the same length as LUCA-HisH_{PRANK}. In the following the sequence LUCA-HisH^{*}_{PhyloBayes} will be named LUCA-HisH.

The nucleotide and protein sequences of LUCA-HisH are given in the Appendix (chapter 8.2). 9% of the 226 positions in LUCA-HisH are strictly conserved. Moreover, the

protein has 54% of identical residues if compared with the most similar extant HisH enzyme from the organism *Syntrophothermus lipocalidus* by means of BLAST (Boratyn et al., 2013; Reisinger et al., 2014).

5.2.2.1.2 Cloning, heterologous expression and purification of LUCA-HisH

The gene coding for LUCA-HisH was synthesized (chapter 4.3.11) cloned into a vector (chapter 3.7), and expressed in *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) cells (chapter 4.4.1.2). *E. coli* host proteins were removed in a heat step (chapter 4.4.2.1) and LUCA-HisH was further purified via metal affinity chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.2). Pure protein was dialyzed against 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 (chapter 4.4.3). The protein was more than 95% pure as judged by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2, Figure 14). About 26 mg LUCA-HisH was obtained per one liter of expression culture.

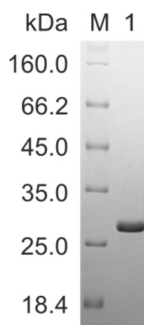


Figure 14: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of LUCA-HisH.
M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: LUCA-HisH.

5.2.2.1.3 Structural integrity and thermal stability of LUCA-HisH

The structural integrity of LUCA-HisH was analyzed by means of size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 15).

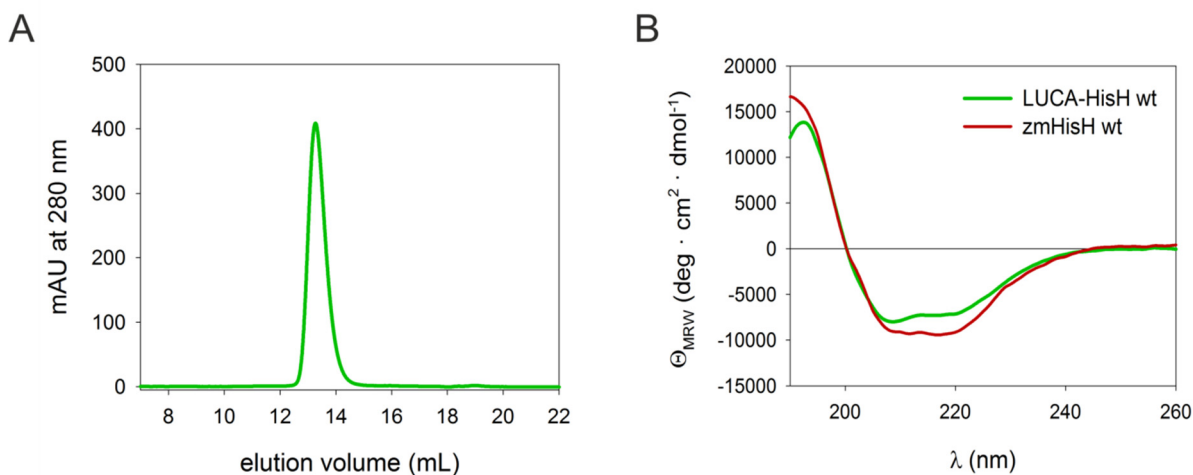


Figure 15: Structural integrity of LUCA-HisH.

A) Analytical size exclusion chromatography was performed with 155 μM LUCA-HisH on an analytical Superdex 75 column that was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The protein was eluted with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and the elution was observed at 280 nm. B) Far-UV CD spectra were recorded with 34 μM LUCA-HisH (green) in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, and – for comparison – 25 μM zmHisH (red) in 10 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25°C. The shown curves are the result of five accumulations and were smoothed with the method of Savitzky-Golay (Savitzky & Golay, 1964). The elution profile and the CD spectrum are indicative of a well-defined structure of a homogeneous sample of LUCA-HisH.

LUCA-HisH elutes from the analytical Superdex 75 column as a symmetrical peak with a retention volume of 13.26 mL. This corresponds to an apparent molecular weight (MW_{app}) of 17.3 kDa, which was determined with a calibration curve (chapter 8.7) (Figure 44). The MW_{app} deviates from the calculated MW (MW_{calc}) of 26.2 kDa for monomeric LUCA-HisH. However, deviation of MW_{app} from MW_{calc} was also observed for tmHisH in former size exclusion chromatography analyses (Klem & Davisson, 1993; Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001). The elution profile of the analytical size exclusion chromatography indicates a homogeneous population of well-folded protein. This is supported by the far-UV CD spectrum of LUCA-HisH. A comparison with the CD spectrum of the present-day glutaminase zmHisH suggests a defined secondary structure of LUCA-HisH, which is similar to modern glutaminases.

The thermal stability of LUCA-HisH was determined by following the loss of ellipticity at 220 nm (chapter 4.5.4). The corresponding curve shows a single thermal transition with a T_M of about 79 °C (Figure 16). The steep curve progression of the

transition phase suggests a cooperative unfolding of LUCA-HisH, which is a further indicator of a compactly and correctly folded native protein.

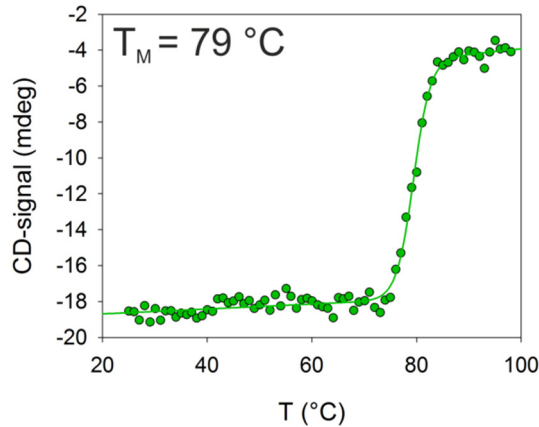


Figure 16: Thermal denaturation of LUCA-HisH.

The loss of ellipticity at 220 nm was recorded for 9 μM LUCA-HisH in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5. By fitting the data with the two-state model a melting temperature (T_M) of 79 $^\circ\text{C}$ was obtained.

5.2.2.1.4 Complex formation of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH

Complex formation between LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH was analyzed in a fluorescence titration experiment (chapter 4.5.5). The titration experiments were performed with the Trp-free variant LUCA-HisF-W138Y+W156Y. As this variant is used in most of the following experiments, it is denoted as LUCA-HisF. Where the wild type is used, it is marked with the abbreviation wt (LUCA-HisF wt). The resulting curve is illustrated in Figure 17. According to the titration, LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisF form a highly affine complex with a $K_d < 50\text{ nM}$ and a 1:1 stoichiometry. This binding strength is similar to the interaction affinities observed for present-day ImGPSs like tmHisF:tmHisH and paHisF:paHisH, which both also display a K_d -value lower than 50 nM (Table 10).

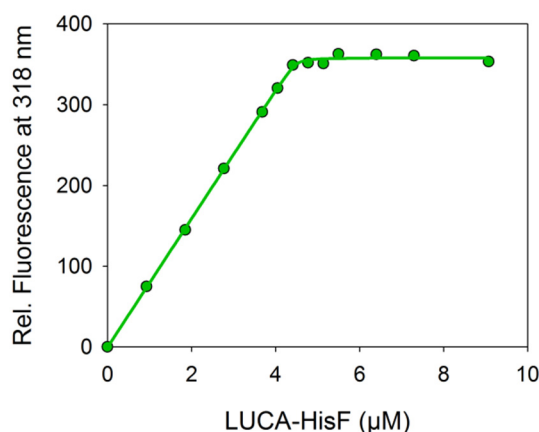


Figure 17: Fluorescence titration experiment to determine the dissociation constant (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with LUCA-HisH.

5 μM LUCA-HisH were titrated with LUCA-HisF in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9), which yielded a 1:1 stoichiometry and a $K_d < 50$ nM.

5.2.2.1.5 Activity tests with LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH complex

In a next step the LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH complex was tested for its glutaminase activity (chapter 4.5.6.3). For this purpose, 20 μM LUCA-HisH were incubated with 12 mM glutamine and 200 μM ProFAR, and 20 μM LUCA-HisF wt were added to start the reaction. No turnover of glutamine could be observed under these conditions.

The physiological reaction of the HisF:HisH complex is the glutamine-dependent conversion of PRFAR into AICAR and ImGP (chapter 4.5.6.2). When the LUCA complex was tested for it, no glutamine dependent cyclase activity could be recorded for 10 μM LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH in presence of 10 mM glutamine, 100 μM ProFAR and an excess of tmHisA. TmHisA was added in order to generate *in situ* the HisF substrate PRFAR from ProFAR.

On the basis of these observations the following can be concluded: As LUCA-HisF with bound ligand allosterically stimulates the glutaminase activity of zmHisH (Reisinger et al., 2014), the LUCA-HisF barrel can undergo conformational and dynamic changes that are induced by the binding of PRFAR or ProFAR and transmitted beyond the complex interface to the glutaminase active site. Obviously, however, in the LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH complex the pipeline of conformational changes may be blocked at the complex interface, due to steric clashes or an interface arrangement that is, despite tight interaction,

not in accordance with the allosteric pathway. Alternatively, the active site of LUCA-HisH might be per se unable to catalyze glutaminase hydrolysis.

5.2.2.2 Putatively constitutively active LUCA-HisH mutants

5.2.2.2.1 *Mutagenesis of LUCA-HisH, heterologous expression and purification of LUCA-HisH mutants*

A strategy for uncoupling the glutaminase activity from the allosteric activation was recently published by List et al. (2012) (cf. chapter 1.3): Studies revealed that the replacement of the bulky side chains Tyr138(tmHisH) and Lys181(tmHisH), which are located in proximity to the interface and the glutaminase active site in tmHisF:tmHisH, by alanines, led to constitutive HisH activity. These findings suggested that the unblocking of the glutaminase active site mimics the allosteric stimulation which is caused by PRFAR binding. Thus, equivalent mutations in LUCA-HisH could also lead to constitutive glutaminase activity.

To test this, Tyr157 and Lys202 in LUCA-HisH, which are equivalent to Tyr138 and Lys181 in tmHisH, were replaced by alanines, yielding the variants LUCA-HisH-Y157A, LUCA-HisH-K202A, and LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A. The mutants were generated via QCM (chapter 4.3.8) with LUCA-*hisH*-pET24a as template and the primers given in chapter 3.8.3 and expressed in *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) cells (chapter 4.4.1.2). The soluble target proteins were subjected to metal affinity chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.2). Pure protein was dialyzed against 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 (chapter 4.4.3). As judged by SDS-PAGE (chapter 4.5.2) the proteins were more than 95% pure (Figure 18). The yield per one liter of expression culture was 15 mg for LUCA-HisH-Y157A, 7.8 mg for LUCA-HisH-K202A and 12.6 mg for LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A.

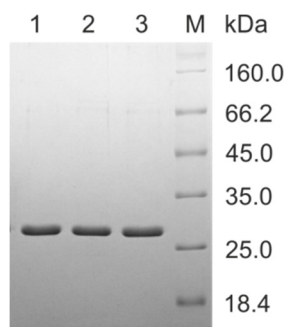


Figure 18: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of LUCA-HisH mutants. 1: LUCA-HisH-Y157A, 2: LUCA-HisH-K202A, 3: LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A, M: protein marker and ladder (LMW).

5.2.2.2.2 Structural integrity and thermal stability of LUCA-HisH mutants

As for LUCA-HisH, the structural integrity of the mutants was determined by size exclusion chromatography on an analytical Superdex 75 column (chapter 4.5.3), and by far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 19).

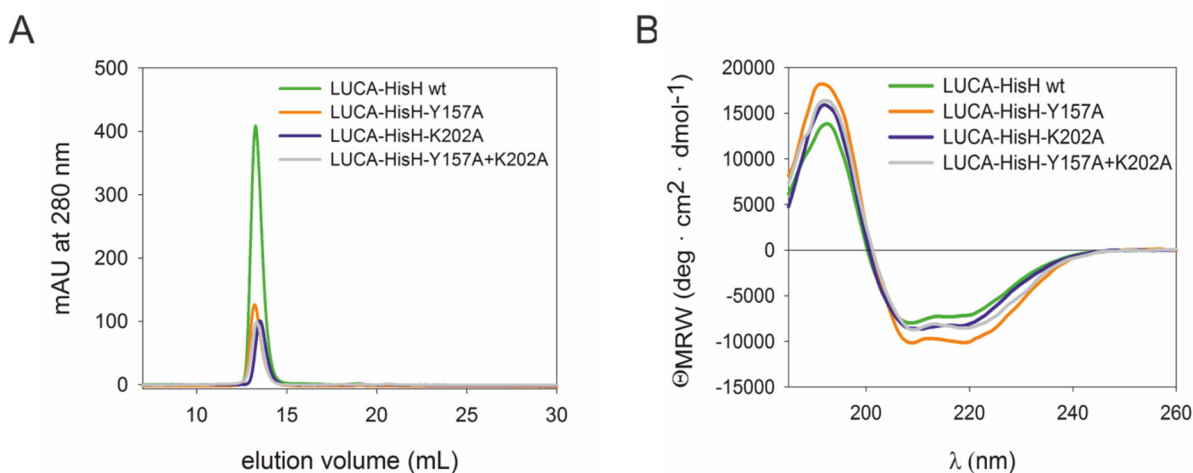


Figure 19: Structural integrity of LUCA-HisH-Y157A, LUCA-HisH-K202A and LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A in comparison with LUCA-HisH wt.

A) Analytical size exclusion chromatography was performed with about 50 to 100 μM protein on an analytical Superdex 75 column that was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The proteins were eluted with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and the elution was observed at 280 nm. B) Far-UV CD spectra were recorded with about 25 μM protein in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The shown curves are the result of five accumulations and were smoothed with the method of Savitzky-Golay (Savitzky & Golay, 1964). The elution profiles and the CD spectra are indicative of a well-defined structure of homogeneous samples of the LUCA-HisH mutants.

The MW_{app} for the mutants and the wild type protein, determined by size exclusion chromatography, are listed in Table 11.

Table 11: Apparent molecular weights (MW_{app}) of LUCA-HisH mutants and wild type (wt) determined via size exclusion chromatography on an analytical Superdex 75 column.

The column was run with 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5 and 300 mM KCl. MW_{app} -values were calculated with the calibration curve given in chapter 8.7 (Figure 44). MW_{cal} denotes the calculated molecular weight.

LUCA-HisH variant	elution volume (mL)	MW_{app} (kDa)	MW_{cal} (kDa)
wt	13.26	17.3	26.2
Y157A	13.22	17.6	26.1
K202A	13.51	15.3	25.2
Y157A+K202A	13.33	16.7	26.1

The MW_{app} of the LUCA-HisH mutants resemble the MW_{app} obtained for the wild type protein (chapter 5.2.2.1.3). Again, MW_{app} is smaller than MW_{calc} , however, a retarded elution has also been observed for tmHisH (Klem & Davisson, 1993; Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001). Overall, the symmetrical shape of the peaks is indicative of homogeneously folded proteins. The far-UV CD spectra of the LUCA-HisH variants are similar to the wild type spectrum, which proves that the secondary structure is not perturbed in consequence of the introduction of alanines.

The thermal stability of the LUCA-HisH mutants was analyzed by following the CD signal at 220 nm (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 20).

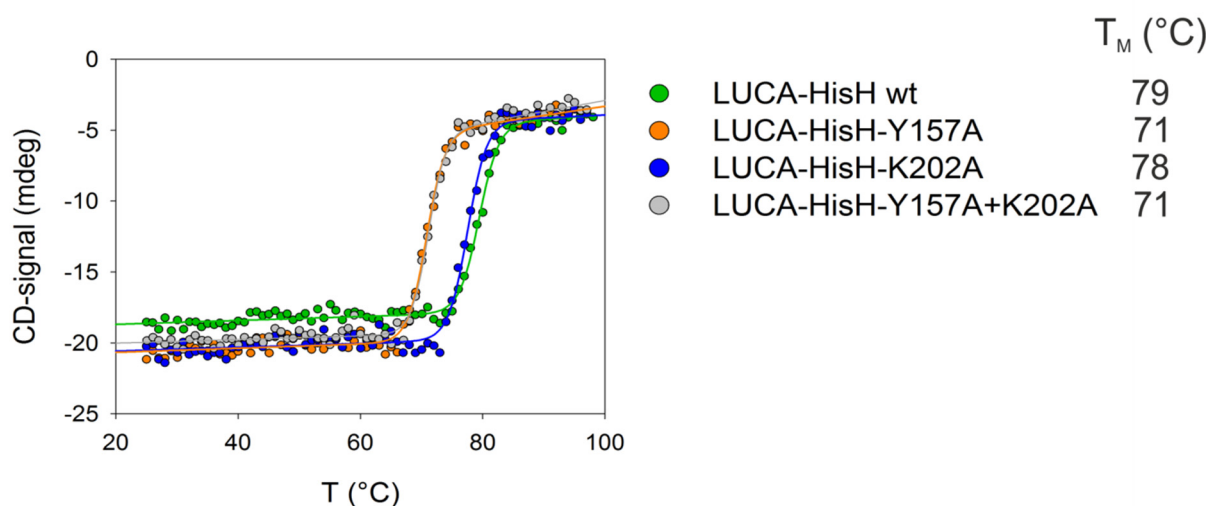


Figure 20: Thermal denaturation of LUCA-HisH mutants in comparison with wild type.

The loss of ellipticity at 220 nm was recorded for 9 to 12 μ M protein in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5. By fitting the data with the two-state model different melting temperatures (T_M) were obtained. The T_M -values are given in the legend.

With $T_M = 78$ °C LUCA-HisH-K202A has a similar thermostability as LUCA-HisH. However, the replacement of Tyr157 by an alanine results in a loss of thermostability of

about 8 °C. Obviously, Tyr157 forms more stabilizing interactions with surrounding residues compared to Lys202, though both residues are located at the protein surface. Nevertheless, all three mutants are thermostable. They unfold cooperatively, indicated by the steep curve progress in the transition phase. This is a further characteristic of correctly folded native proteins.

5.2.2.2.3 Complex formation of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH mutants

Before testing the LUCA-HisH variants for constitutive activity, their affinity to LUCA-HisF was determined in fluorescence titration experiments (chapter 4.5.5, Figure 21).

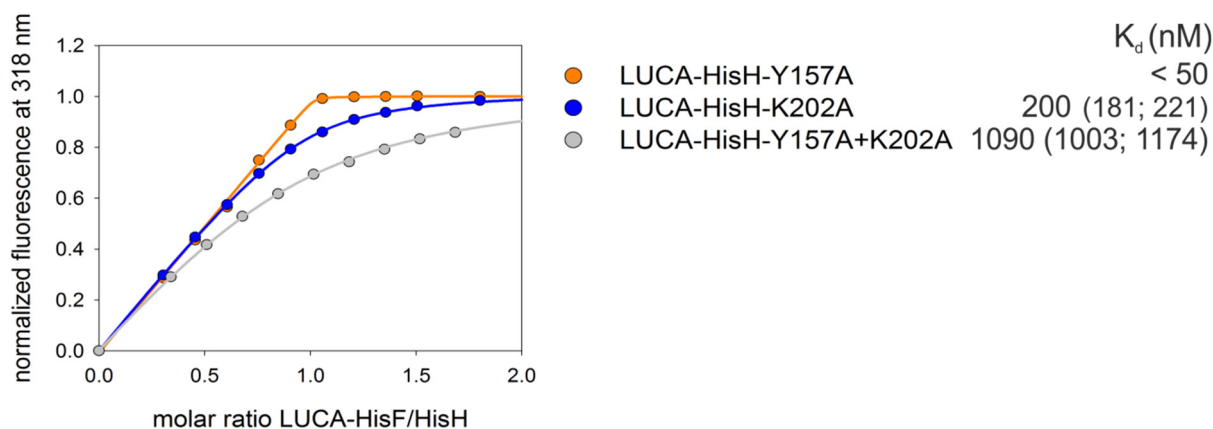


Figure 21: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with LUCA-HisH mutants.

5 μ M of each LUCA-HisH mutant were titrated with LUCA-HisF in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 °C. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9), which yielded a 1:1 stoichiometry. The resulting K_d -values are given in the legend. The shown K_d -values are the mean as determined from two independent titration experiments. (The individually determined values are given in parenthesis.) For the high-affinity complex, only an upper limit of K_d < 50 nM can be given.

Like LUCA-HisH, LUCA-HisH-Y157A binds to LUCA-HisF with K_d -values in the low nanomolar range. However, the introduction of an alanine at position 202 leads to an increase of the K_d by at least a factor of four in comparison to the wild type protein, and the combination of the exchanges Tyr157Ala and Lys202Ala results in a further impairment of the interaction by a factor of five. Lys202 is equivalent to Lys181 from tmHisH, which forms the conserved salt bridge with Asp98 in tmHisF (cf. Figure 2, panel A). Therefore, it can be supposed that Lys202 is also involved in an interdomain salt bridge with Asp98 in LUCA-HisF. The replacement of Lys202 by an alanine disrupts this interaction and thus may result in a destabilization of the complex. It is however, not clear, why the double

mutant binds even worse to LUCA-HisF. In fact, the single exchanges at the equivalent positions in tmHisH did not impair the interaction with tmHisF [tmHisF:tmHisH $K_d < 50$ nM, cf. Table 10; tmHisF:tmHisH-Y138A and tmHisF:tmHisH-K181A $K_d < 50$ nM (List, 2009)]; no K_d -value has been reported for the interaction of tmHisF with tmHisH-Y138A+K181A. Obviously, the contribution of particular equivalent interface residues to the complex stability varies in LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH and tmHisF:tmHisH. This may be due to electrostatic, conformational or geometric differences between the interfaces of both complexes. Attempts to solve the crystal structure of LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH were made in order to be able to compare the interfaces in both complexes. Dr. Chitra Rajendran (group of Prof. Dr. Christine Ziegler, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry) collected the X-ray data and solved the structure. However, the structure could only be solved with a resolution of 3.8 Å (data collection and refinement statistics not shown). The superposition of LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH with tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb: 1gpw, chain AB) does not reveal a different subunit arrangement in the two complexes. The moderate resolution does, however, not allow for a detailed inspection of side chain conformations. Thus, it is not clear why equivalent residues in LUCA-HisF:LUCA-HisH and tmHisF:tmHisH make different contribution to complex stability.

5.2.2.2.4 Activity tests with complexes of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH mutants

Despite partly moderate K_d -values, all LUCA-HisH mutants were tested, in complex with LUCA-HisF, for their constitutive glutaminase activity (chapter 4.5.6.3).

For 1 μ M of each LUCA-HisH mutant, glutaminase activity was tested in the presence of 15 mM glutamine. In the case of LUCA-HisH-Y157A the reaction mixture was supplemented with 40 μ M ProFAR, in the case of the other mutants, 100 μ M ProFAR was added. In order to start the reaction, 2 μ M, 5 μ M and 10 μ M LUCA-HisF were added to the reaction mixture with LUCA-HisH-Y157A, LUCA-HisH-K202A and LUCA-HisH-Y157A+K202A, respectively. In fact, ProFAR is not needed for the observation of constitutive glutaminase activity. Nevertheless, in a first experiment, the ligand was added to the reaction mixture and measurements without ProFAR should follow. However, as no glutaminase activity could be observed for any mutant under the tested conditions, no further activity tests were conducted.

5.2.2.3 Basal glutaminase activity of LUCA-HisH

The fact that neither for LUCA-His wt nor for the putatively constitutive LUCA-HisH mutants glutaminase activity could be observed, suggests that the missing catalytic activity is not due to failures in the allosteric communication, but that the hydrolysis of glutamine itself is impaired in the reconstructed HisH. To validate this hypothesis, LUCA-HisH was tested for its basal activity in a qualitative HPLC assay (chapter 4.5.7) (Melucci et al., 1999). For this purpose, 10 μ M LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH were incubated with 10 mM glutamine and either with or without 100 μ M ProFAR at 25 °C for 14 h. As a positive control, identical samples were prepared with 10 μ M LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH. As a negative control, identical samples as described above were prepared, however, enzyme that was denatured by heat (100 °C for five minutes) was added to the reaction mixtures. After incubation, the glutamine and glutamate in the reaction samples were derivatized with Fmoc-Cl as described in chapter 4.5.7. After 2 h of centrifugation (EPPENDORF Centrifuge 5810R, 14000 rpm, 4 °C) the samples were subjected to C18 RP HPLC column (MERCK, LiChrospher 100 RP-18, 5 μ m, LiChroCART, 250x4mm). The derivatized amino acids were eluted with an increasing gradient of acetonitrile, which was detected by following absorption at 280 nm.

The elution profiles for the LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH wt preparations are illustrated in Figure 22.

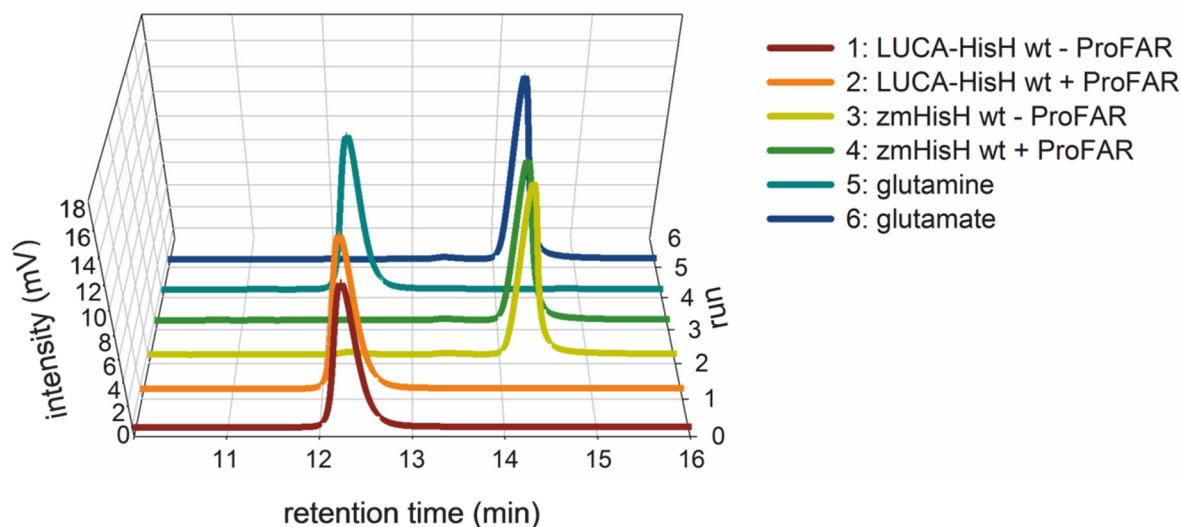


Figure 22: HPLC assay for the determination of the basal glutaminase activity of LUCA-HisH wt.

10 μM of LUCA-HisH wt (run 1 + 2) and zm-HisH wt (run 3 + 4) were incubated each with 10 μM LUCA-HisF wt and 10 mM glutamine in presence of either 100 μM ProFAR (+) or without ProFAR (-) in 50 mM Tricin/KOH pH 8.5 for 14 h at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. After derivatization with Fmoc-Cl the samples were loaded on a C-18 reversed phase column and derivatized glutamine and glutamate were eluted with 0.5 mL/min with an increasing gradient of acetonitrile. The elution was detected by following absorption at 280 nm. In order to discriminate between glutamine and glutamate, amino acid standards were subjected to the column, as well (run 5 + 6). While in the case of LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH wt a turnover of glutamine to glutamate is observed both with and without ProFAR (run 3 + 4), no glutaminase activity is detected for LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH wt (run 1 + 2).

Glutamine and glutamate are well separated under the given conditions. For the negative controls with denatured protein no conversion of glutamine to glutamate was observed (data not shown). In the case of LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH wt a glutamate peak is detected both, when ProFAR is present in the reaction mixture and when not. The fact that a peak is observed for the sample without ProFAR proves that the basal glutaminase activity of LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH wt is sufficient for the conversion of 10 mM glutamine in 14 h. In the case of LUCA-HisF wt:LUCA-HisH a glutamine peak is detected under all tested conditions. This observation proves that, despite of its structural integrity, LUCA-HisH is not able to hydrolyze glutamine to glutamate.

5.2.2.4 Conclusion

Recently, the Trp synthase from the last bacterial common ancestor has been reconstructed. The subunits are catalytically active and the primordial complex displays sophisticated features of contemporary complexes like substrate channeling and allosteric communication (Busch et al., 2016).

In the case of ImGPS, the reconstruction of a complex was only partly successful. For the reconstruction of LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH the same MSA and phylogenetic tree were used. The characteristics displayed by LUCA-HisF prove, that the protein sequence was successfully reconstructed. All in all, LUCA-HisF is a thermostable enzyme that forms a stable and fully active complex with zmHisH. LUCA-HisF is equipped with all characteristics of modern HisF proteins: It stimulates the glutaminase activity of a modern HisH in an allosteric mechanism and channels ammonia to its substrate binding site (Reisinger et al., 2014).

In contrast, the characteristics of LUCA-HisH suggest that in this case, the reconstruction was less successful. Other than for LUCA-HisF, the set of HisH sequences selected for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisH display considerably higher heterogeneity in amino acid composition (only about 9% of conserved positions) and sequence length, hampering the construction of a high-quality MSA. The application of the phylogeny-aware gap placement algorithm PRANK (Löytynoja & Goldman, 2005; Löytynoja & Goldman, 2008) for the improvement of the MSA quality resulted in the reconstruction of a structurally stable HisH, with an intact interaction face, however, no catalytic activity. A comparison with tmHisH proves that LUCA-HisH has all sequence motifs that are essential for the catalytic glutaminase mechanism, that is the catalytic triad (Cys89-His199-Glu201), the oxyanion hole (Pro49-Gly50-Val51-Gly52) that stabilizes the transition state of the substrate during catalysis (Ollis et al., 1992; Zalkin & Smith, 1998), and residues that are involved in the binding of glutamine according to the crystal structure of tmHisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine (Gln93, Glu101) (pdb: 3ZR4) (List et al., 2012). Reconstruction errors obviously occurred for parts in HisH that are only moderately conserved due to deletion and insertion events that occurred in the course of evolution (Reisinger et al., 2014). These parts may, for example, involve loops, which might undergo specific conformational and dynamic transitions that are important for the catalytic mechanism in HisH. The example of LUCA-HisH makes clear that algorithms in ASR still have to be optimized for the correct handling of complex evolutionary scenarios like insertion and deletion events.

5.2.3 Reconstruction of primordial HisF proteins

The fact that the reconstruction of HisH underlies uncertainties makes clear that it is not reasonable to include ancient HisH proteins in studies on protein-protein interaction and allostery. Therefore, in the following, only HisF intermediates were reconstructed and tested for their ability to bind to and stimulate glutaminase activity of present-day HisH proteins. Thus, ancestral HisF proteins that exhibit different binding or allosteric behavior toward a present-day HisH can be identified and the differences can be correlated with the differences in their sequence. Functional important residues can then be found among the residues in which the HisF proteins differ.

The phylogenetic tree in Figure 23 gives an overview of the ancestral proteins that were reconstructed and characterized in the following studies in order to identify positions that are decisive for protein-protein interaction and allosteric communication in ImGPS: Anc1pa-HisF, Anc1tm-HisF, and Anc2tm-HisF. The nucleotide and the amino acid sequences of these reconstructed intermediate proteins are given in the Appendix (chapter 8.2). The proteins were inferred on the basis of the MSA HisF_{ext} + HisH_{ext} and the phylogenetic tree used for the reconstruction of LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisF (Figure 4). However, while LUCA-HisF and LUCA-HisH were calculated with a Bayesian approach, due to the unsatisfactory outcome for LUCA-HisH, now the FastML server was utilized for reconstruction. The calculation was based on an alternative substitution model applied to a maximum likelihood (ML) tree with optimized branch lengths (chapter 8.1, Figure 36)¹.

¹ In the course of the ML reconstruction also a new LUCA-HisF sequence was reconstructed. The sequence of this LUCA-HisF is identical to the sequence of its subsequent descendant Anc1tm-HisF, however, differs in 20 positions from the LUCA-HisF which was reconstructed in Richter et al. (2010) on the basis of a Bayesian approach. The characterization of the HisF proteins will show that both LUCA-HisF enzymes exhibit similar binding and allosteric behavior with the same present-day HisH. This emphasizes the reliability and robustness of ASR of HisF proteins and both HisF can be seen as potential representatives of the real LUCA-HisF protein. Nevertheless, the LUCA-HisF reconstructed on the Bayesian approach was used in the following studies as the enzyme had been characterized comprehensively at the beginning of the work and a crystal structure had been available.

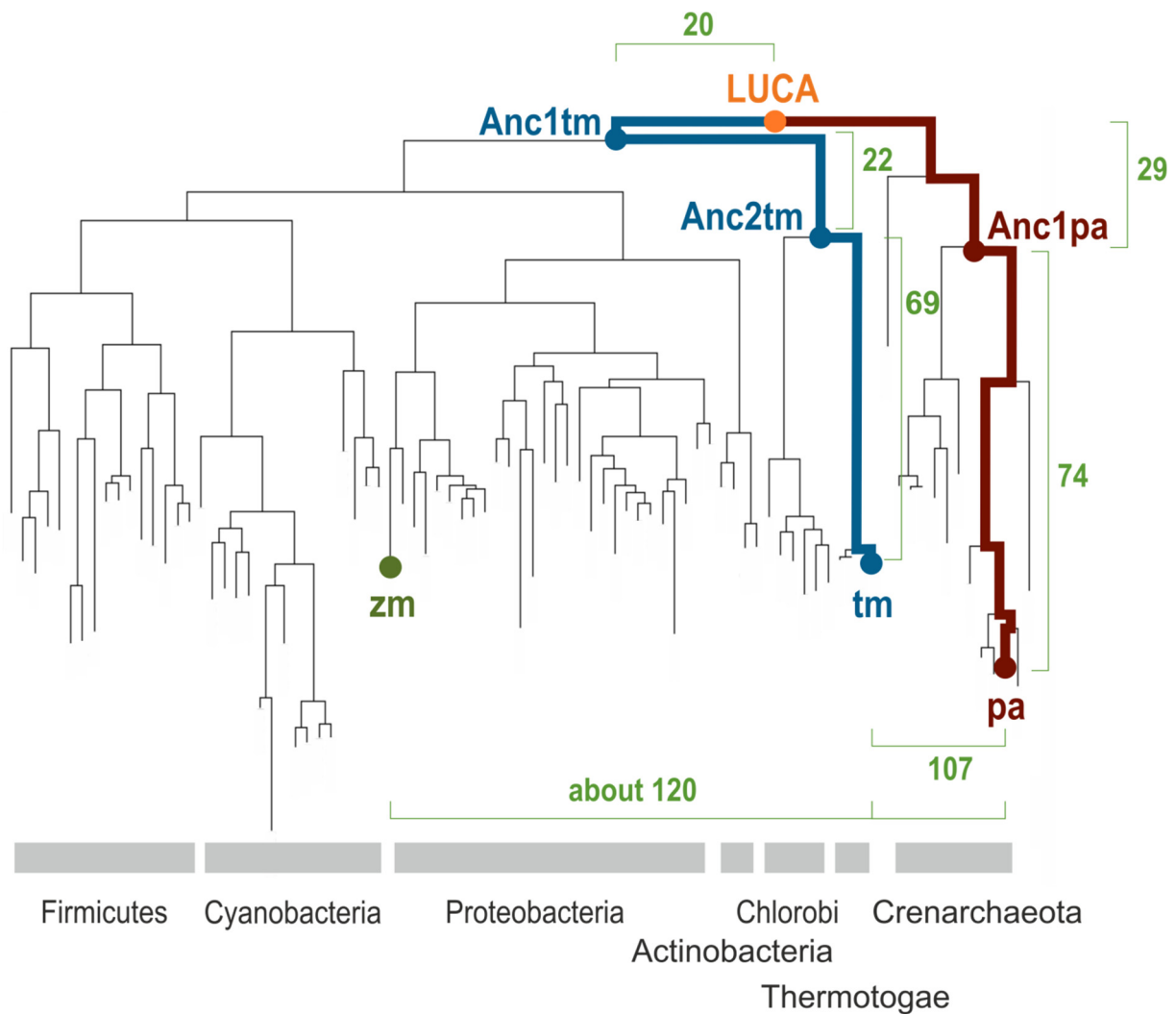


Figure 23: Phylogenetic tree of HisF and HisH.

The phylogenetic paths between LUCA and *Thermotoga maritima* (tm), and LUCA and *Pyrobaculum arsenaticum* (pa) are colored blue and brown, respectively. The ancestral HisF proteins along these two paths (blue path, Anc1pa-HisF; red path, Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF) that were reconstructed and characterized to study the protein-protein interaction and the allostery of ImGPS are marked with filled circles. *Zymomonas mobilis* (zm) is marked in olive. The numbers give the amino acid differences between the HisF proteins that are represented by the respective nodes.

5.2.4 Studies on protein-protein interaction with the help of primordial HisF proteins

Parts of this chapter have been published equally worded in Holinski et al. (2017). The manuscript was written by Prof. Dr. Reinhard Sterner, Prof. Dr. Rainer Merkl, Kristina Heyn and myself. All computational methods were carried out by Kristina Heyn (group of Prof. Dr. Rainer Merkl, Institute of Biophysics and Physical Biochemistry, University of Regensburg). That is ASC, homology modeling with YASARA (chapter 5.2.4.3) (Krieger et al., 2009), FoldX analysis (chapter 5.2.4.3) (Guerois et al., 2002), coevolution analysis with GREMLIN (chapter 5.2.4.4) (Balakrishnan et al., 2011), and correlation analysis

(chapter 5.2.5.1). Experimental studies were done by myself. The results were evaluated and the further procedure was determined together.

5.2.4.1 Concept

First the binding of LUCA-HisF to present-day HisH subunits was analyzed. It has already been shown that LUCA-HisF forms a tight complex with LUCA-HisH and zmHisH with a $K_d < 50$ nM. Interestingly, LUCA-HisF also forms highly stable complexes with paHisH and tmHisH (Figure 24). Although this finding suggests that the interaction face has been conserved throughout evolution, the studies on contemporary HisF and HisH proteins (chapter 5.2.1) showed that paHisF and tmHisF do not form stable complexes with zmHisH due to divergent evolution in the post-LUCA era. Accordingly, mutations that occurred along the path from LUCA-HisF to tmHisF/paHisF are responsible for a decrease in the affinity of HisF to zmHisH (Figure 23).

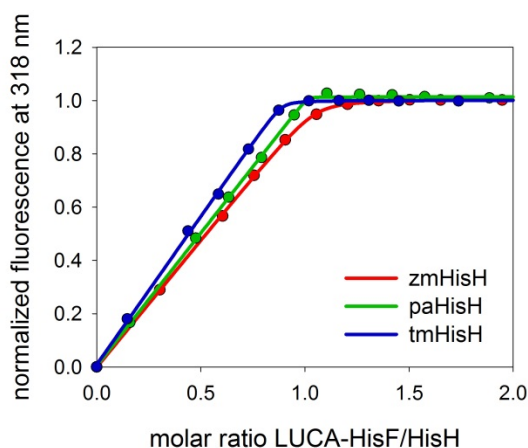


Figure 24: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of LUCA-HisF with modern HisH proteins.

5 μ M HisH were titrated with LUCA-HisF in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}$ C. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9), which yielded a 1:1 stoichiometry and K_d -values < 50 nM.

All K_d -values determined to date are summarized in Table 12.

Table 12: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF with HisH proteins.

The K_d -values were determined in fluorescence titration experiments with 5 μ M HisH in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 °C. The shown K_d -values are the mean as determined from two independent titration experiments. (The individually determined values are given in parenthesis.). For high-affinity complexes, only an upper limit $K_d < 50$ nM can be given. No complex formation could be detected between paHisF and zmHisH, indicating that $K_d > 5000$ nM.

HisF	HisH	K_d (nM)
LUCA-HisF	LUCA-HisH	< 50
	paHisH	< 50
	tmHisH	< 50
	zmHisH	< 50
paHisF	paHisH	< 50
	tmHisH	< 50
	zmHisH	>5000
tmHisF	paHisH	128 (99; 156)
	tmHisH	< 50
	zmHisH	1560 (943; 2170)

Based on the interest to identify interaction hot spots in HisF:HisH, residues that are responsible for the different affinities of LUCA-HisF and paHisF/tmHisF to zmHisH should be identified. LUCA-HisF, paHisF and tmHisF consist of about 250 amino acids of which 103 and 79 residues are still different between LUCA-HisF and paHisF and LUCA-HisF and tmHisF, respectively. However, HisF proteins that are represented by neighboring nodes along the phylogenetic path from LUCA-HisF to paHisF/tmHisF differ in less amino acids. Thus, analyzing and comparing evolutionary neighboring HisF proteins along the phylogenetic path linking LUCA-HisF and paHisF/tmHisF that show significantly distinct affinities to zmHisH will be a potent way to narrow down specificity determining interaction hot spots.

For this purpose, ancestral HisF proteins that link LUCA-HisF with paHisF and tmHisF, respectively, were produced in *E. coli*, purified and characterized for their ability to bind to zmHisH in fluorescence titration experiments. By means of *in silico* mutagenesis studies based on homology modeling, candidate residues for protein-protein interaction could be drastically narrowed down. The results were verified in subsequent site-directed mutagenesis studies. The cloning, heterologous expression, and purification of HisF and HisH proteins used in the interaction studies are outlined in the following. The detailed interaction study is given in chapter 5.2.4.3. Subsequent coevolution studies with the hot

spot position identified in chapter 5.2.4.3 allowed for the identification of positions in zmHisH that influence the affinity for HisF and help to get an insight into physicochemical principles of complex formation in ImGPS, which is outlined in chapter 5.2.4.4. The cloning, expression and purification of the zmHisH mutants is described in the following, as well.

5.2.4.2 Cloning, heterologous expression and purification of HisF and HisH proteins used for interaction studies

The genes coding for HisF and HisH proteins were all cloned into a vector as given in chapter 3.7. Mutagenesis of the plasmids was done via QCM (chapter 4.3.8) or OE-PCR (chapter 4.3.9) with the primers given in chapter 3.8.2 and chapter 3.8.3.

All genes were expressed at preparative scale in *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) cells transformed with the respective plasmid, only tmhisH was expressed in *E. coli* M15 (pREP) cells (chapter 4.4.1.2). The HisF and HisH proteins were subjected to a three step purification via anion exchange chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.3), precipitation with 80% ammonia sulfate (chapter 4.4.2.4), and preparative size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.5). PaHisH was purified via a heat step (chapter 4.4.2.1) and cation exchange chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.3). Pure HisF proteins were dialyzed against 50 mM potassium phosphate, tmHisH and the other HisH proteins were dialyzed against 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 and 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, respectively (chapter 4.4.3). According to SDS-PAGE (12.5% acrylamide) (chapter 4.5.2), all proteins were more than 95% pure (Figure 25). The yield was about 15 mg to 220 mg per liter of culture for the HisF proteins. In the case of tmHisH, zmHisH and zmHisH mutants about 10 mg per liter expression culture were obtained, as far as paHisH is concerned the yield was about 0.4 mg per liter expression culture.

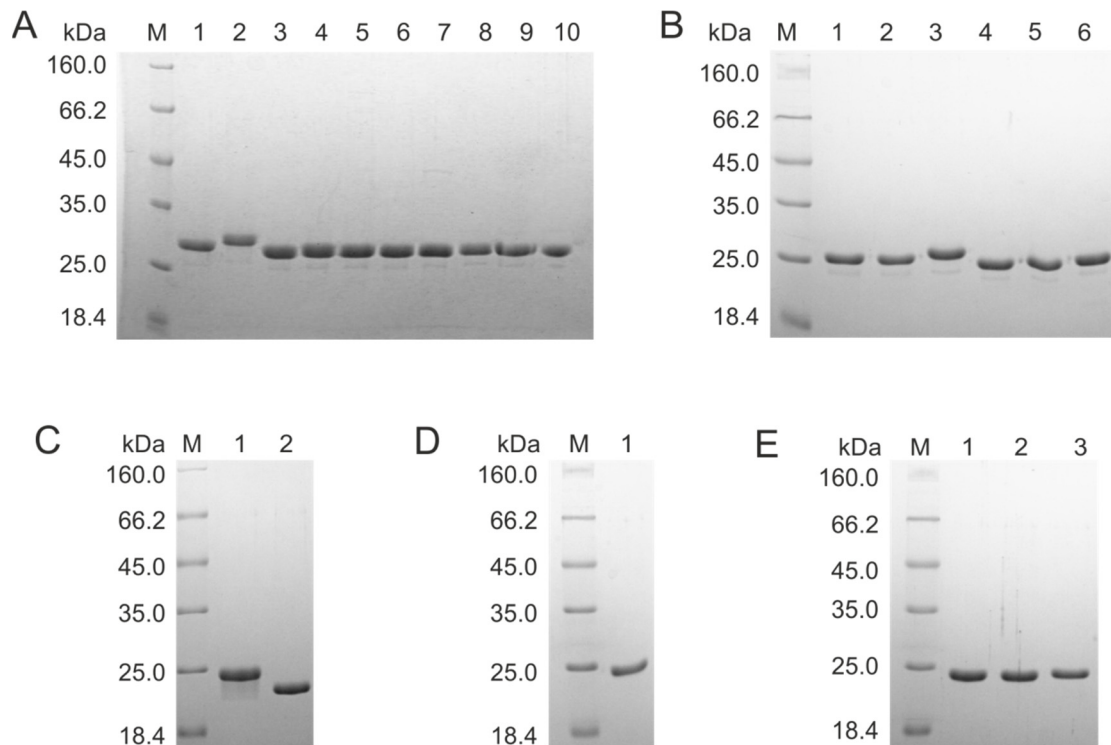


Figure 25: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of HisF and HisH proteins used in interaction studies.

A) M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: paHisF wt, 2: paHisF, 3: Anc1pa-HisF, 4: Anc1pa-HisF*, 5: Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q+S74F, 6: Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q, 7: Anc1pa-HisF-S74F, 8: LUCA-HisF wt, 9: LUCA-HisF, 10: LUCA-HisF-F74S. B) M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: tmHisF wt, 2: tmHisF, 3: Anc1tm-HisF, 4: Anc2tm-HisF, 5: Anc2tm-HisF-F74D, 6: tmHisF-D74F. The wild type proteins were applied for comparison. C) M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: tmHisH, 2: paHisH. D) M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: zmHisH. E) M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 2: zmHisH-A28R, 3: zmHisH-L202R, 3: zmHisH-A28R+L202R.

5.2.4.3 Identifying a protein-protein interaction hot spot in HisF on the basis of ASR and *in silico* as well as experimental mutagenesis

As a first step in interaction studies, the reconstructed evolutionary intermediate Anc1pa-HisF, which differs from LUCA-HisF and paHisF by 29 and 74 residues (Figure 23), respectively, was produced and characterized. Titration experiments yielded a K_d -value of 2730 nM for the formation of the Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH complex, corresponding to a binding affinity which is at least 55-fold lower than that of the LUCA-HisF:zmHisH complex (Figure 28, Table 13). It is reasonable to assume that residues responsible for these different binding affinities are mainly localized at the interface region, which was inferred from the known crystal structure of ImGPS from *T. maritima* (Douangamath et al., 2002). When analyzing the 29 residue differences between LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF, nine of them are located in the putative interface with zmHisH (Figure 26).

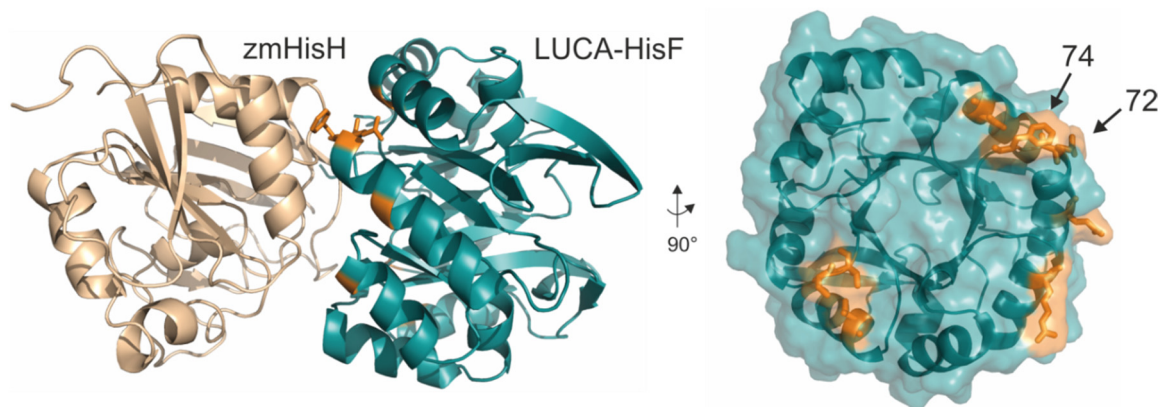


Figure 26: 3D model of the LUCA-HisF:zmHisH complex.

The nine interface residues in which LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF differ are marked in orange. The two positions predicted by FoldX (Guerois et al., 2002) as crucial for complex stability are marked with arrows. The model was created by means of YASARA (Krieger et al., 2009). FoldX analysis and the homology modeling were carried out by Kristina Heyn.

The nine residues of Anc1pa-HisF were replaced by the corresponding residues from LUCA-HisF, yielding Anc1pa-HisF* (Figure 29). A K_d -value of less than 50 nM was determined for the formation of the Anc1pa-HisF*:zmHisH complex (Figure 28, Table 13), which proves that nine residues at most are decisive for the different zmHisH-affinities of LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF. In order to estimate whether some of these residues are more important than others a combination of *in silico* approaches was applied.

As a first step, homology models for LUCA-HisF:zmHisH and Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH were built by means of YASARA (Krieger et al., 2009). In literature, various algorithms are described that allow for the identification of interaction hot spots with the help of 3D structures. In the context of this work, two computational methods for predicting and assessing hot spot positions were then tested and the results were subsequently verified in experimental mutagenesis studies. The first computational method is the KFC2 server (Zhu & Mitchell, 2011), which identifies hot spots on the basis of geometric and biochemical features. Based on an analysis of the crystal structure of tmHisF:tmHisH and the model of LUCA-HisF:zmHisH, the KFC2 server predicted that only position 74 (Phe in LUCA-HisF, Ser in Anc1pa-HisF) is a hot spot. As a second method, in order to analyze the effect of different amino acid exchanges between LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF on complex stability, FoldX (Guerois et al., 2002) was used for *in silico* mutagenesis. FoldX predicts $\Delta\Delta G$ -values, i. e. the effect of a mutation on complex stability. In the case that $\Delta\Delta G < 0$, the mutation stabilizes the complex, in the case that $\Delta\Delta G > 0$, the mutation leads to a destabilization. In the framework of this analysis, the nine candidate residues were reciprocally exchanged in all combinations between LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF (Figure 27, panel A). The 12 combinations of mutual residue exchanges leading to the largest

predicted effects on complex stability ($|\Delta\Delta G| > 2$ kcal/mol) are depicted in Figure 27, panel B.

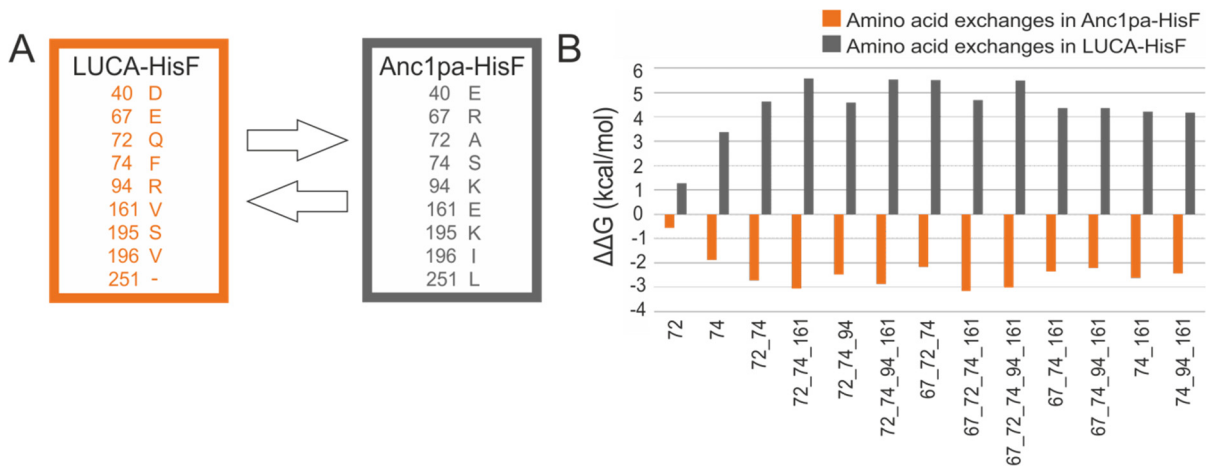


Figure 27: Identification of interface residues determining the affinity of LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF for zmHisH by means of *in silico* design.

A) Nine interface residues distinguish LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF; these residues were reciprocally exchanged individually and in all possible combinations. For each of these exchanges their effect on complex stability was assessed by means of FoldX. B) Combinations of reciprocal residue exchanges that have – according to FoldX – the largest effects on complex stability. A $\Delta\Delta G$ -value < 0 indicates a stabilization of the complex, $\Delta\Delta G > 0$ indicates a destabilization. For comparison, the predicted effects of the individual reciprocal exchanges at positions 72 and 74 are also shown. The FoldX analysis was conducted by Kristina Heyn.

A comparison of the $\Delta\Delta G$ -values indicated that the largest destabilizing effects have to be expected for a combination of three or four substitutions, and most of those combinations contained residues 74 and 72. Most strikingly, FoldX predicted for the single substitution of Ser74 from Anc1pa-HisF with Phe74 from LUCA-HisF a stabilization of the complex with zmHisH ($\Delta\Delta G = -1.9$ kcal/mol); for the inverse substitution of Phe74 from LUCA-HisF with Ser74 from Anc1pa-HisF, a destabilization of the complex was predicted ($\Delta\Delta G = +3.4$ kcal/mol). For the exclusive mutual exchange of residue 72 a much weaker effect was forecasted.

In order to test the validity of the *in silico* analysis, Ala72 and Ser74 of Anc1pa-HisF were simultaneously replaced by Gln72 and Phe74 from LUCA-HisF, yielding Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q+S74F (Figure 29). The K_d -value of less than 50 nM as measured for the formation of the Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q+S74F:zmHisH complex (Figure 28, Table 13) resembles the value for LUCA-HisF:zmHisH, narrowing down the crucial differences between LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF to two residues. In the next step, Ala72 and Ser74 of Anc1pa-HisF were replaced individually by Gln72 and Phe74 from LUCA-HisF, yielding Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q and Anc1pa-HisF-S74F (Figure 29). The K_d -values for the formation of the Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q:zmHisH and Anc1pa-HisF-S74F:zmHisH complexes

were 3080 nM and less than 50 nM (Figure 28, Table 13), respectively. This result indicated that the LUCA-HisF residue Phe74 is much more important than residue Gln72 for binding to zmHisH, which is in accordance with the prediction of FoldX. This conclusion was finally confirmed by the replacement of Phe74 from LUCA-HisF with Ser74 from Anc1pa-HisF (Figure 29): the K_d -value of 1440 nM as determined for the formation of the LUCA-HisF-F74S:zmHisH complex was at least 29-fold higher than for LUCA-HisF:zmHisH but only two-fold lower than for Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH (Figure 28, Table 13).

The analysis showed that Phe74 of LUCA-HisF is decisive for its affinity for zmHisH. This residue is not conserved: Within the 74 bacterial HisF sequences used to compute LUCA-HisF, the frequency of Phe was 72% and the 13 archaeal HisF sequences contained Ser (84%) or Thr (16%) residues only. The occupancy of position 74 might have in general a strong influence on the affinity of a given HisF enzyme for zmHisH. TmHisF, which exhibits with a K_d -value of 1560 nM a low affinity for zmHisH (Figure 28, Table 13) has an Asp residue at position 74. The replacement of Asp74 with Phe in tmHisF resulted in a K_d -value of less than 50 nM for the tmHisF-D74F:zmHisH complex, corresponding to an at least 31-fold affinity increase. The reconstructed evolutionary intermediates Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF, which link LUCA-HisF with tmHisF (Figure 23), both carry a Phe at position 74. Both proteins were produced and characterized with respect to their binding to zmHisH. The K_d -values for the formation of Anc1tm-HisF:zmHisH and Anc2tm-HisF:zmHisH are less than 50 nM, testifying to high affinities. In contrast, the K_d -value for the formation of Anc2tm-HisF-F74D:zmHisH is 380 nM, corresponding to an at least 8-fold affinity decrease (Figure 28, Table 13). These data indicate that, indeed, Phe74 of HisF is a hot spot with respect to binding zmHisH.

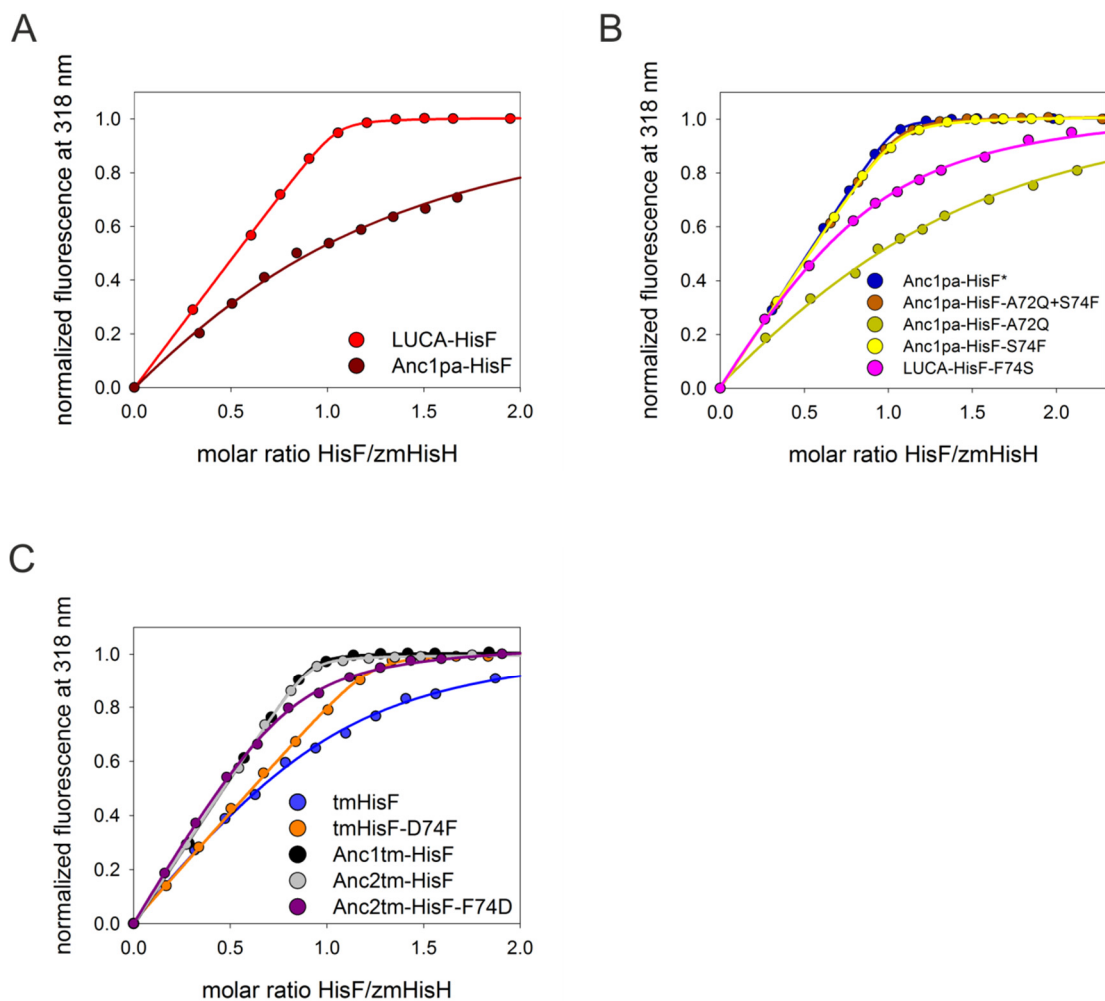


Figure 28: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF proteins with zmHisH.

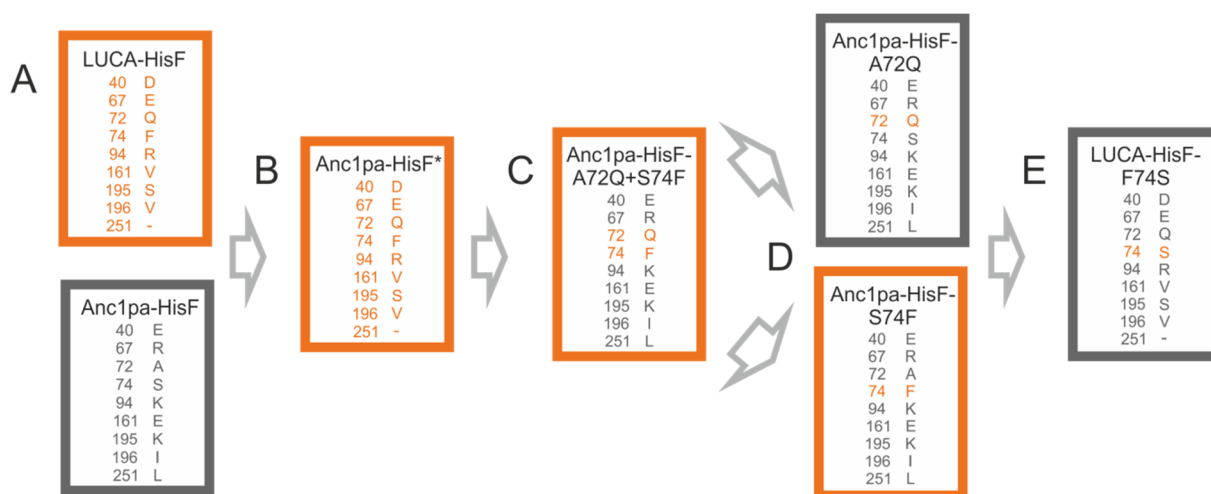
5 μ M of zmHisH were titrated with HisF in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}$ C. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9), which yielded a 1:1 stoichiometry and various K_d -values.

Table 13: Dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of various HisF proteins with zmHisH.

The K_d -values were determined in fluorescence titration experiments with 5 μM HisH in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5. The shown K_d -values are the mean as determined from two independent titration experiments. (The individually determined values are given in parenthesis.) For high-affinity complexes, only an upper limit $K_d < 50$ nM can be given. No complex formation could be detected between paHisF and zmHisH, indicating that $K_d > 5000$ nM.

HisH	HisF	K_d (nM)
zmHisH	LUCA-HisF	< 50
	paHisF	> 5000
	Anc1pa-HisF	2730 (2400; 3050)
	Anc1pa-HisF*	< 50
	Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q+S74F	< 50
	Anc1pa-HisF-A72Q	3080 (2630; 3520)
	Anc1pa-HisF-S74F	< 50
	LUCA-HisF-F74S	1440 (1040; 1830)
	tmHisF	1560 (943; 2170)
	tmHisF-D74F	< 50
	Anc1tm-HisF	< 50
	Anc2tm-HisF	< 50
	Anc2tm-HisF-F74D	380 (312; 447)

An overview of the described stepwise identification of a hot spot in LUCA-HisF for binding to zmHisH is given in Figure 29.

**Figure 29: Stepwise identification of a HisF hot spot for binding to zmHisH.**

The rationale for the generation of the HisF variants shown in panels A - E is detailed in the text. HisF variants with high affinity (nM range) and low affinity (μM range) for zmHisH are framed in orange and gray, respectively.

5.2.4.4 Analysis of physicochemical principles of complex stability with the help of *in silico* mutagenesis and coevolution analysis

It has been demonstrated in the previous chapter that ASR can be successfully used for the identification of moderately conserved hot spots. Interestingly, a Phe at position 74 stabilizes the complex between a HisF protein and zmHisH, however a Ser or Asp at this position results in destabilization. What are the structural and physicochemical principles that cause the different stabilities?

To gain more insight, in a first step, the effect onto complex stability was estimated for all possible amino acid replacements at position 74 in Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH by means of *in silico* mutagenesis with FoldX. The results of this analysis indicated that the most stabilizing residues are Phe and Trp. The homology model of Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH indicates no increase of the number of hydrogen bonds upon the introduction of Ser74Phe or Ser74Trp substitutions. However, it suggests that shape complementarity is improved by filling a small cavity at the interface of the complex.

Nevertheless, complexes like tmHisF:tmHisH and paHisF:paHisH, which carry an Asp or Ser at position 74 in HisF, are also highly stable. Therefore and because when analyzing protein interfaces it is generally not sufficient to study only one partner, interaction studies were extended to the HisH subunit.

As ImGPS belongs to the group of permanent, obligatory complexes (Ofra & Rost, 2003) coevolution of the interface subunits can be assumed (Richter et al., 2010). Thus, a coevolutionary analysis might identify positions in HisH that in concert with position 74 in HisF affect the stability of the ImGPS complex. Coevolution analysis was conducted with GREMLIN (Generative Regularized ModeLs of proteINs). This method learns a global statistical model of the amino acid composition in an MSA capturing coevolution, which allows for the determination of residues that are in contact with each other (Balakrishnan et al., 2011). In the case of ImGPS, the results signaled the co-variation of position 74 in HisF with positions 28 and 202 in HisH (numbering according to zmHisH). Table 14 lists the amino acids that occupy positions 74 in HisF as well as positions 28 and 202 in HisH.

Table 14: Amino acid distribution at coevolving interface positions in different HisF and HisH subunits.
The numbering of the positions in HisH and in HisF is according to zmHisH and LUCA-HisF, respectively.

organism	position 28(HisH)	position 202(HisH)	position 74(HisF)
<i>T. maritima</i>	Arg	Arg	Asp
<i>P. arsenaticum</i>	Arg	Leu	Ser
<i>Z. mobilis</i>	Ala	Leu	Phe
LUCA	-	-	Phe
Anc1pa	-	-	Ser

The crystal structure of tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb: 1gpw) shows that Asp74 in HisF indeed faces Arg28 and Arg202 in HisH, which are located next to each other. The small negative Asp74 and the large Arg28 and Arg202 are of optimal electrostatic and shape complementarity leading to high complex affinity. In the case of the LUCA-HisF:zmHisH homology model, the combination of the large hydrophobic Phe74 in HisF and the small hydrophobic Ala28 and the medium-size Leu202 in zmHisH leads to optimal shape complementarity with optimized Van der Waals interactions, resulting in a high affinity of both subunits. In contrast, in the low-affinity complexes paHisF:zmHisH, Anc1paHisF:zmHisH, and LUCA-HisF-F74S:zmHisH the small and polar Ser74 from HisF can presumably interact less favorably with Ala22 and Leu202 from HisH. Instead, this constellation leads to an energetically highly unfavorable cavity. Based on these observations, it was speculated that Ala28Arg and Leu202Arg exchanges in zmHisH could enhance its affinity for Anc1pa-HisF or LUCA-HisF-F74S. To test this, the Arg residues were introduced in zmHisH at the corresponding positions and the K_d -values for the binding of zmHisH-A28R, zmHisH-L202R and zmHisH-A28R+L202R to Anc1pa-HisF and the binding of zmHisH-A28R+L202R to LUCA-HisF-F74S were determined (Figure 30).

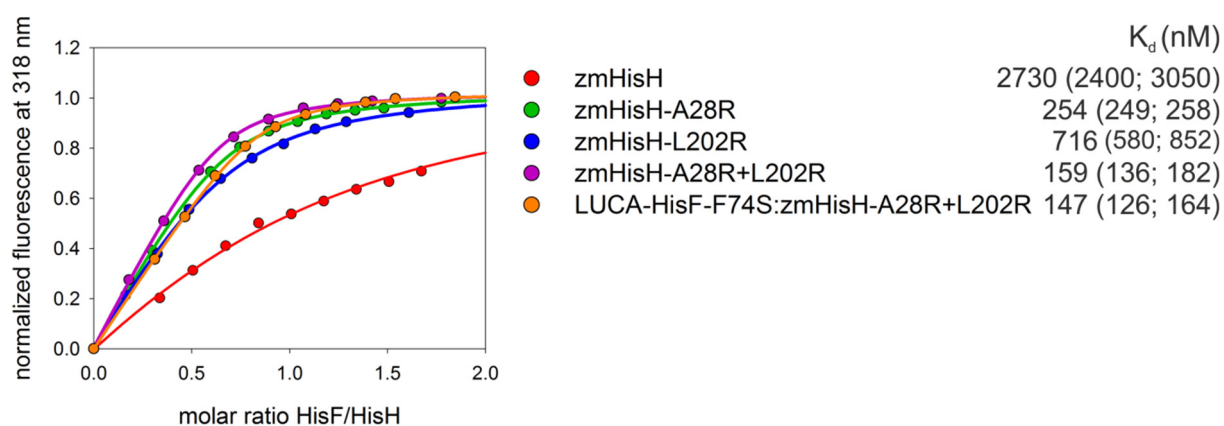


Figure 30: Fluorescence titration experiments to determine dissociation constants (K_d) for the interaction of Anc1pa-HisF or LUCA-HisF-F74S with zmHisH mutants.

5 μ M of each zmHisH mutant were titrated with Anc1pa-HisF (red, green, blue and violet curves) or LUCA-HisF-F74S in 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 °C. Fluorescence of the conserved Trp residue was excited at 295 nm, and the emission intensity was determined at 318 nm. Data points were fitted with a quadratic equation (Equation 9). The resulting K_d -values are given in the legend. The shown K_d -values are the mean as determined from two independent titration experiments. (The individually determined values are given in parenthesis.).

While the Leu202Arg exchange only has a marginal effect on the affinity of zmHisH for Anc1pa-HisF, the Ala28Arg exchange results in a nine- to 15-fold improvement of the K_d -value. The difference in the K_d -values of Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH-A28R and Anc1pa-HisF:zmHisH-A28R+L202R is smaller than the precision of the method and thus is not significant.

All in all, the measurements show that an Arg at position 28 in zmHisH enhances its affinity to HisF proteins that carry a Ser at position 74 in HisF. Thus, these findings confirm that complex stability can be restored by optimizing geometric and electrostatic complementarity.

In order to rule out that weak complex formation was due to misfolding the structural integrity of all HisF proteins used in the interaction studies and of the zmHisH mutants was analyzed by size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4), which is given in the Appendix (chapter 8.3 & 8.4).

5.2.4.5 Conclusion

With the help of ASR, in combination with *in silico* protein design and experimental mutagenesis, Phe74 in LUCA-HisF could be identified as a hot spot for the interaction with zmHisH. Phe74 is not conserved within the HisF proteins and is located at the rim of the interface. Thus, this hot spot does not fulfill typical characteristics of hot spots, which are

high conservation and a central position in the interface (Zhang et al., 2013). How can this be explained? In the case of ImGPS, the interface residues are not only responsible for complex stability but may also be involved in the propagation of the allosteric signal and substrate channeling, which imposes a strong selection pressure on these residues. In accordance with that, most residues in the core of the interface are highly conserved in LUCA-HisF and present-day enzymes. However, in the post-LUCA era, divergent evolution occurred in ImGPS, and due to the evolutionary constraints, rim residues of both interfaces were affected.

Thus, the presented results make clear that the conservation of interface residues is no strong signal for interaction hot spots.

The study also shows that a strategy involving ASR can only be applied to proteins which can be reliably reconstructed. As this is not possible for the glutaminase subunit, the complex interface in HisH cannot be analyzed with the help of ancient proteins. In cases like the one presented here, where only one complex subunit can be successfully reconstructed other methods such as coevolution can be used to obtain information about crucial interface positions.

5.2.5 Studies on allosteric regulation with the help of ancient HisF proteins

5.2.5.1 Concept, mutational studies and computational approach

Differences in the affinities of LUCA-HisF and paHisF for zmHisH formed the basis for the identification of an interaction hot spot, with Anc1pa-HisF being of great importance for these studies. An analog approach should also be useful for the identification of residues that are involved in the allosteric mechanism in ImGPS. A prerequisite for the successful identification of such positions is that LUCA-HisF and a present-day HisF exhibit different allosteric behavior with respect to a modern HisH protein. Therefore, LUCA-HisF was tested for its ability to allosterically interact with modern glutaminases. It has already been shown before that LUCA-HisF allosterically interacts with zmHisH (Reisinger et al., 2014). Additionally, glutaminase activities of LUCA-HisF:paHisH and LUCA-HisF:tmHisH in the presence of saturating concentrations of ProFAR and glutamine were determined (chapter 4.5.6.3). While glutaminase activity was detected in the case of 2 μ M LUCA-HisF and 1 μ M paHisH (15 mM glutamine, 40 μ M ProFAR), no turnover was observed even for 20 μ M LUCA-HisF:tmHisH (8 mM glutamine, 200 μ M ProFAR). This outcome suggests that a distinct allosteric mechanism has evolved along the phylogenetic path from LUCA-

HisF to tmHisF (Figure 23). This is in accordance with the observation that present-day paHisF does not induce glutaminase activity of tmHisH. TmHisF, of course, allosterically interacts with tmHisH. Table 15 provides an overview of the allosteric stimulation of HisH in chimeric complexes with LUCA-HisF or present-day HisF proteins.

Table 15: Overview of allosteric activation in chimeric HisF:HisH complexes.

AS: Allosteric stimulation; X: No allosteric stimulation. Allosteric stimulation is assumed when glutaminase activity can be observed according to the kinetic assay described in chapter 4.5.6.3.

	LUCA-HisF	paHisF	tmHisF
zmHisH	AS	-	-
paHisH	AS	AS	-
tmHisH	X	X	AS

LUCA-HisF and tmHisF are separated by 79 residues. The intermediates along the phylogenetic path from LUCA-HisF to tmHisF differ in even less amino acids: Anc1tm-HisF is separated from LUCA-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF by 20 and 22 mutations, respectively (Figure 23). Anc2tm-HisF differs from extant tmHisF in 69 residues (Figure 23).

Therefore, Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF were analyzed for their ability to allosterically stimulate tmHisH. In a first step, the ability of Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF to interact with tmHisH was examined. In fluorescence titration experiments (chapter 4.5.5) a tight subunit interaction with $K_d < 50$ nM was detected for both HisF proteins. Glutaminase activity (chapter 4.5.6.3) was then tested for 1 μ M tmHisH and 2 μ M Anc1tm-HisF or Anc2tm-HisF in the presence of 40 μ M ProFAR and 8 mM glutamine. As no glutaminase activity was observed under these conditions for both complexes, tmHisA was added to the reaction. TmHisA converts ProFAR into PRFAR, which is less stable than ProFAR (Klem & Davisson, 1993). However, in previous studies it was demonstrated that the stimulation of glutaminase activity with the native substrate PRFAR is more efficient than with its precursor ProFAR (Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001). Yet, no glutaminase activity could be detected under these conditions. Furthermore, no turnover occurred in the case of 20 μ M complex and 200 μ M ProFAR. On the basis of these observations it can be concluded that Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF are not able to allosterically induce glutaminase activity of tmHisH.

Obviously, at least some of the 69 mutations that interconvert Anc2tm-HisF into extant tmHisF are involved in the allosteric stimulation of tmHisH. It follows that the replacement of these residues in Anc2tm-HisF by residues from extant tmHisF must enable

Anc2tm-HisF to allosterically stimulate glutaminase activity of tmHisH. However, 69 positions are not feasible to be sampled in mutational studies. Thus candidate positions were preselected according to the following consideration: Kinetic studies that are presented in the Appendix in chapter 8.5.4 show that Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF are able to induce glutaminase activity of zmHisH. This demonstrates that after binding of ProFAR at the active site, the reconstructed HisF proteins can apparently undergo conformational motions that are transferred beyond the complex interface and that prompt zmHisH to set free glutamate and ammonia. It can be assumed that these motions also occur in the reconstructed HisF proteins complexed with tmHisH. However, the signaling mechanism might be interrupted at the interface, for example by steric clashes. Positions that are part of the interface or located in the loops connecting α -helices with β -sheets could be responsible for the different allosteric behavior. Therefore, at candidate positions residues in Anc2tm-HisF were exchanged for corresponding residues from tmHisF. This yielded the following mutant named Anc2tm-HisF_A1:

Anc2tm-HisF-
 N40S+E42I+A44I+R67E+V73I+F74D+L77F+L93I+S195T+I196L+I247V+
 E248N+EGL

EGL are the three C-terminal residues of tmHisF which are missing in Anc2tm-HisF. The gene coding for Anc2tm-HisF_A1 was synthesized (chapter 4.3.11) and cloned into a vector (chapter 3.7.1). Gene expression at analytical scale (chapter 4.4.1.1) in *E.coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) and T7 Express cells at 20 °C and 30 °C overnight did not provide soluble protein. It seemed reasonable to assume that the Anc2tm-HisF_1 variant is more stable when bound to an interaction partner. In order to co-express Anc2tm-HisF_A1 and tmHisH the genes were cloned into a pACYC-Duet1 vector (chapter 3.7). However, expression at 20 °C and 30 °C over night in *E. coli* BL21-Gold (DE3) did not yield soluble complex.

Therefore, in a second approach for the identification of residues that are involved in the allosteric mechanism, dynamic cross correlations (DCC) analysis was used. A DCC analysis quantifies the correlated motions of atoms in a MD simulation and thus can help to analyze the dynamic communication between subunits of molecular systems (Kasahara et al., 2014). For this purpose a homology model of Anc2tm-HisF:tmHisH was generated with YASARA. A DCC analysis for tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb: 1gpw) and Anc2tm-HisF:tmHisH with bound PRFAR was subsequently conducted by Kristina Heyn (Figure 31).

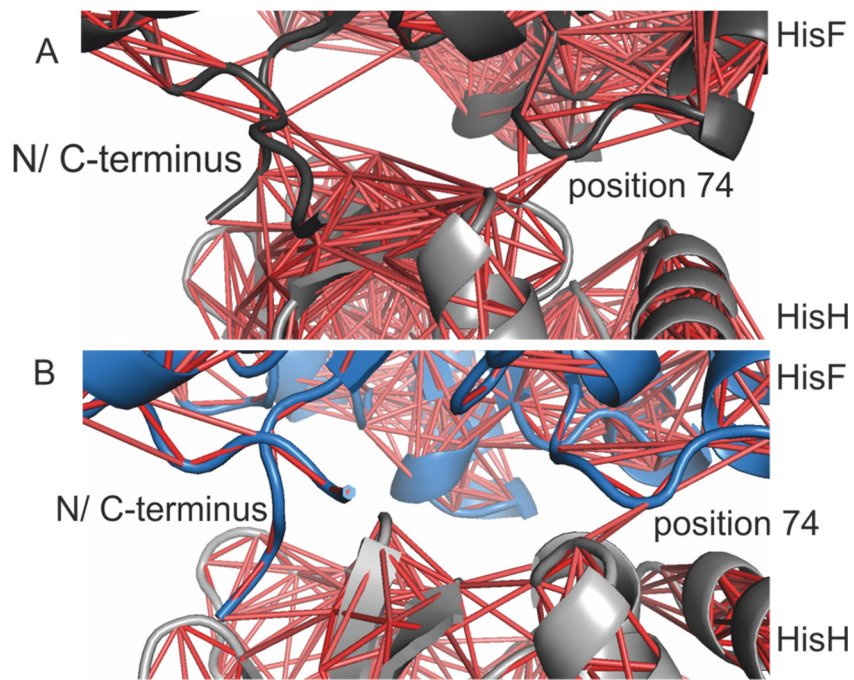


Figure 31: Dynamic cross correlation analysis (DCC) of HisF:tmHisH complexes with bound PRFAR. A) tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb: 1gpw). B) Model of Anc2-tmHisF:tmHisH generated with YASARA. Correlative motions between residues are depicted with red lines. N- and C-terminus and position 74 in HisF shows more correlative motions with HisH in tmHisF:tmHisH compared with Anc2tm-HisF:tmHisH complex. The model of Anc2-tmHisF:tmHisH was generated and the DCC analysis was conducted by Kristina Heyn.

The results were as follows: Position 74 and the N- and C-terminus of tmHisF display numerous correlated motions with residues in the tmHisH subunit. In contrast to that, the complex Anc2tm-HisF:tmHisH exhibits significantly less correlated motions in the respective parts of the interface. Therefore, the exchange Phe74Asp and the extension of the C-terminus for the residues EGL were maintained in the new mutant. Moreover, as positions 40 and 77 are in proximity to position 74, the exchanges Asn40Ser and Leu77Phe were maintained as well. Thus, the number of mutations was reduced from 12 (plus 3 residues as C-terminal extension) in Anc2tm-HisF_A1 to only 3 mutations (plus C-terminal extension) in the new mutant Anc2tm-HisF-N40S+F74D+L77F (Anc2tmHisF_A2). The gene coding for Anc2tm-HisF_A2 was synthesized (chapter 4.3.11), expressed at preparative scale and purified as described for the reconstructed HisF proteins (chapter 5.2.4.2). About 63 mg protein were obtained per 1 liter of expression culture. According to SDS PAGE the protein was more than 95% pure (chapter 4.5.2, Figure 32).

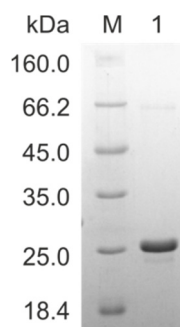


Figure 32: SDS-PAGE (12.5% polyacrylamide) for the analysis of the purity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2.
M: protein marker and ladder (LMW), 1: Anc2tm-HisF_A2.

In fluorescence titrations (chapter 4.5.5) a $K_d \leq 50$ nM was determined for the binding of Anc2tm-HisF_A2 to tmHisH. Glutaminase activity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2:tmHisH was assayed under the same conditions as described for LUCA-HisF:tmHisH, however 12 mM glutamine were used instead of 8 mM. Under these conditions no glutaminase activity was observed.

Kinetic characterizations, which were conducted in order to rule out that the reconstructed HisF proteins discussed in this chapter are per se catalytically inactive or unable to induce glutaminase activity of a HisH protein are given in the Appendix (chapter 8.5). For comparison kinetic parameters of present-day HisF and HisH proteins and of Anc1-paHisF, which was used in the interaction studies, are also given in this chapter.

Moreover, for Anc2tm-HisF_A2, structural integrity was assayed via analytical size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4) in order to exclude that the amino acid exchanges resulted in structural perturbations (chapter 8.6).

All in all, mutational studies with primordial HisF proteins were not successful to identify residues that are decisive for allosteric activation. Therefore, X-ray crystallography was attempted in order to detect structural differences which might be responsible for the different allosteric behavior of an allosterically active and an inactive HisF:HisH complex. In this context, the inactive complex LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH turned out to crystallize well. Because of this, the apo-complex and the glutamine-bound structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH were compared with the crystal structures of tmHisF:tmHisH with and without bound glutamine.

5.2.5.2 Crystal structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH with and without bound glutamine

For the crystallization of apo complex LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH and the complex with bound glutamine (chapter 4.5.8), LUCA-HisF and tmHisH were mixed in equimolar amounts, and the complex was subjected to size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.4.2.5). Fractions containing pure complex were pooled and dialyzed against 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 and 1 mM DTT. Crystals were obtained in 0.1 M sodium citrate pH 5.0 and 15% PEG 4000 (Figure 33). For co-crystallization, the reservoir solution was supplemented with 20 mM glutamine.

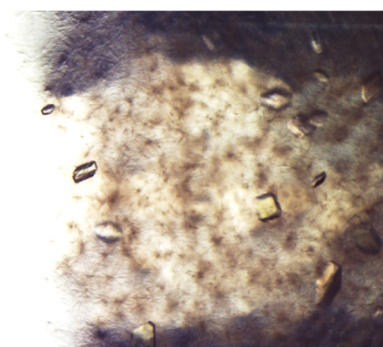


Figure 33: Crystallization of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH. Crystals were obtained in in 0.1 M sodium citrate pH 5.0 and 15% PEG 4000.

X-ray data were collected at Swiss Light Source (SLS, Switzerland) and the crystal structures were determined at 2.2 Å and 2.5 Å resolution, respectively, by Dr. Chitra Rajendran (chapter 4.5.8). The asymmetric unit (ASU) contains two LUCA-HisF and two tmHisH domains, one of each forming a complex. The respective complex partners of the other two polypeptide chains are part of another ASU. Each the LUCA-HisF and the tmHisH domains of one ASU do not significantly differ from each other. In both the apo complex and the complex with bound glutamine two C-terminal Arg of tmHisH are missing due to high flexibility of the C-terminus. The structure of the apo complex LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH was superimposed with the apo complex tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb: 1gpw chains CD) and the structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH with glutamine was superimposed with the glutamine-bound structure of tmHisF:tmHisH (pdb:3ZR4, AB) (List et al., 2012) in order to pinpoint structural differences between the complexes that might be the source of the differences in glutaminase activity. The LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH complexes superimpose well with the respective tmHisF:tmHisH complexes with root mean square deviations (r.m.s.d) of about 0.9 Å, determined with Pymol. As the superposition of the apo

complexes does not provide additional information, in the following, only the glutamine-bound structures are discussed. Figure 34 depicts the superposition of residues and motifs which were found to putatively play a role in the allosteric mechanism.

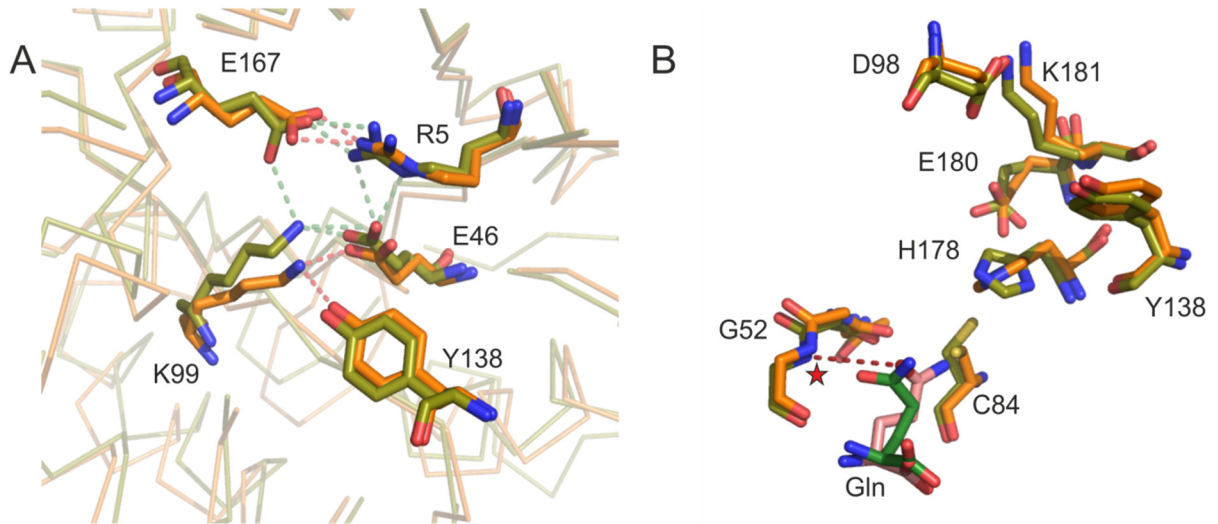


Figure 34: Superposition of tmHisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine (pdb: 3ZR4, cahin AB; List et al. 2012, cell) and LUCA-HisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine.

A) Salt bridge cluster that forms the gate at the entrance into the tunnel of HisF. Polar contacts between the residues are illustrated as dashed lines in red (3ZR4) and in green (LUCA-HisF:tmHisH). B) Residues that belong to the active site of HisH and that play a role in the allosteric mechanism. D98 belongs to HisF. The red asterisk marks the oxyanion hole, which is properly formed. The hydrogen bond between the polar main chain of Gly52 and the carbonyl group of glutamine is shown as a dashed line. The green glutamine belongs to 3ZR4, the pink one belongs to LUCA-HisF:tmHisH. Residues belonging to 3ZR4 are colored in orange, residues that belong to LUCA-HisF:tmHisH are given in olive.

In the following, an overview of the analysis of the gate into the barrel (Arg5, Glu46, Lys99 and Glu167; all in HisF), the glutaminase active site, and the glutamine binding site is given. Overall, these parts of the complex superimpose well with the respective parts in the glutamine-bound tmHisF:tmHisH complex.

The gate residues Arg5(HisF), Glu46(HisF) and Glu167(HisF) superimpose well with each other and form a salt bridge cluster. In tmHisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine, Lys99(HisF) interacts with Tyr138(HisH) thus flipping downwards and opening the gate (List, 2009). This flip is not definitely seen in the structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH (Figure 34, panel A). The interdomain contact Asp98(HisF) – Lys181(HisH), Tyr138(HisH) and the conserved PGVG motif (residues 49-52 in HisH) superimpose well and do not display markedly different conformations. The residues of the catalytic triad (Cys84, His178 and Glu180 in tmHisH) adopt different rotamers in both structures (Figure 34, panel B). However, different rotamers are also observed for these residues in the three complexes in the ASU of apo tmHisF:tmHisH and for His178 also in the glutamine-bound

structure. Furthermore, different rotamers are also found in the superposition of tmHisF:tmHisH with the complex structure of constitutively active tmHisF:tmHisH-Y138A+K181A (pdb 2WJZ) (List, 2009). Therefore, the different rotamers are not the reason for glutaminase inactivity of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH. In the structure of tmHisF:tmHisH with bound glutamine Asp98(HisF) and His178(HisH) interact via a water-mediated hydrogen bond (List et al., 2012). In the structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH with bound glutamine this particular water molecule is not visible. The investigation of the binding site of glutamine in tmHisH reveals that in both complexes the ligands are engaged in comparable interactions. Thus in the LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH complex the ligand forms hydrogen bonds with Gln88(HisH) and Glu96(HisH) and interacts with the main-chain of Thr142(HisH) and Tyr143(HisH) (not shown in Figure 34). In tmHisF:tmHisH Gln123 from tmHisF interacts with the glutamine ligand via a weak hydrogen bond. In the structure of LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH the distance between Gln123(LUCA-HisF) and the ligand is 6.9 Å, which is too far for an interaction. In tmHisF:tmHisH, Gly52(HisH), which is part of the oxyanion strand, forms a hydrogen bond of about 2.5 Å distance with the reactive carbonyl group of the glutamine ligand. Notably, this hydrogen bond stabilizes the thioester intermediate during the catalysis. In the LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH complex a hydrogen bond of 3.7 to 4.0 Å is found, which is a weak interaction (Jeffrey, 1997).

In summary, subtle conformational deviations become evident, however, it is not possible to relate these differences to different allosteric behavior. In all cases where the side chains in LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH slightly deviate from the respective side chains in tmHisF:tmHisH, flexibility of the residues cannot be excluded, as judged by electron density. Therefore, the side chains in glutamine-bound LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH might adopt identical conformations as can be observed in the catalytically active glutamine-bound tmHisF:tmHisH complex.

5.2.5.3 Conclusion

As far as the mutational studies are concerned, the introduction of putatively decisive residues from tmHisF at equivalent positions in Anc2tm-HisF, which does not allosterically stimulate tmHisH, did not result in glutaminase activity of Anc2t-HisF:tmHisH. One obstacle is that Anc2tm-HisF and tmHisF are separated by 69 mutations, which are too many to be tested in mutational studies. The computational methods used to narrow down the number of mutations were not successful. Moreover, introducing a large number of

amino acid exchanges renders Anc2tm-HisF insoluble, which limits the number of variants that can be examined in mutational studies.

With the help of X-ray crystallography analysis, no significant structural differences could be identified between the allosterically active tmHisF:tmHisH and the allosterically non-active LUCA-HisF:tmHisH complex. A shortcoming of investigating allosteric principles with the help of protein crystals is that the structures are a snapshot of a single conformational state. Fast dynamic changes that may occur during the allosteric process cannot be identified with this method. Certainly, a structure of both complexes with bound PRFAR in the active site of HisF would be more helpful to identify differences in conformational changes of active and non-active complexes, however, attempts to soak or co-crystallize LUCA-HisF:tmHisH with PRFAR were not successful.

6 Final discussion and outlook

6.1 Implications for protein-protein interaction and allostery in ImGPS

ImGPS is a highly elaborate key metabolic enzyme complex, which serves as a paradigm to study protein-protein interaction and allostery. On the basis of data from X-ray crystallography and mutational studies, single residues that may be involved in the allosteric mechanism have been identified and in NMR studies conformational and dynamic transitions have been observed (Amaro et al., 2007; List et al., 2012; Rivalta et al., 2012). Nevertheless, the complete molecular mechanism of allosteric HisF:HisH communication and the individual amino acids responsible for protein-protein interaction have remained elusive to date (List, 2009; List et al., 2012). The results of this work provide further insight into the mechanistic principles of complex stability and allostery in ImGPS.

In NMR titration experiments the binding sites of HisF for a peptide which inhibits ImGPS glutaminase activity have been identified. The HisF:peptide interaction face comprises and is in proximity to residues and structural elements that have been shown to be involved in glutaminase activity and the allosteric signal transduction in previous studies, such as Asp98 and the N-terminal face of the $\alpha 2$ and $\alpha 3$ helices (List et al., 2012; Rivalta et al., 2012; Manley et al., 2013). The N-terminal face of the $\alpha 2$ and $\alpha 3$ helices is formed by the loops connecting $\alpha 2/\beta 3$ and $\alpha 3/\beta 4$. These loops comprise positions 71-77 and 96-98. Notably, the interaction site covers position 74 in HisF, which is part of the loop that protrudes into the HisH:HisF interaction face (Figure 35).

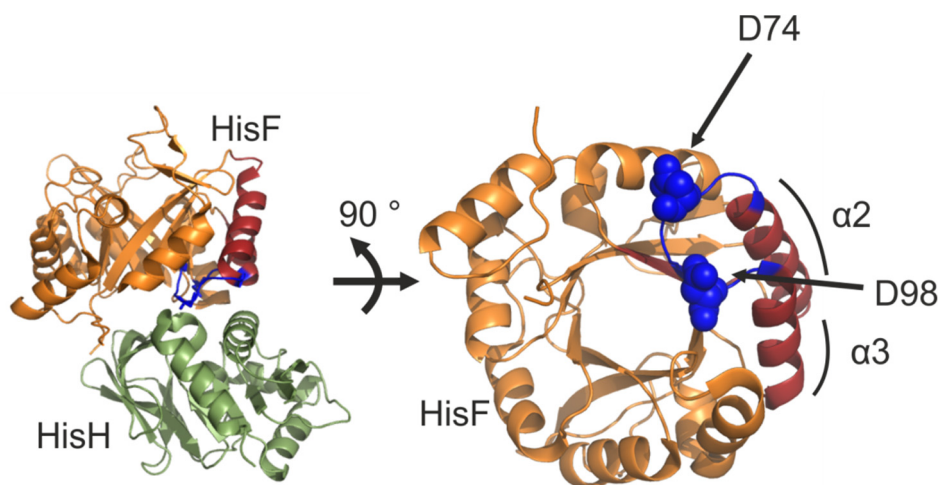


Figure 35: Proximity of position 74 to putatively allosterically important motifs in HisF.

Depicted is the crystal structure of tmImGPS. The N-terminal face of the $\alpha 2$ and $\alpha 3$ helices is formed by the loops connecting $\alpha 2/\beta 3$ and $\alpha 3/\beta 4$, which bear residues Asp74 and Asp98.

Interestingly, position 74 has never been subject of previous studies on ImGPS, however, the outcome of this work suggests a central role for the stability of the complex: the replacement of Phe74 by Ser in HisF results in an impairment of the affinity for zmHisH, and in tmHisF the exchange of Asp74 by Phe enhances the binding to zmHisH by a factor of at least 31. In studies on allosteric communication in HisF:HisH by means of DCC analysis, again it is position 74 in tmHisF that exhibits correlation with interface residues in tmHisH upon PRFAR binding. This finding and the mapping of the interaction sites of the inhibiting peptide suggests that position 74 might also be involved in the propagation of the allosteric signal from HisF to HisH.

Interaction hot spots are commonly characterized as being highly conserved and located in the center of the interface (Zhang et al., 2013). However, the results of the protein-protein interaction analysis of ImGPS presented in this work illustrates that the hot spot position 74, which is located at the rim of the interface, has diverged in the course of evolution. As a consequence, it was found that paHisF and tmHisF only weakly bind to zmHisH, however, though not measured, a tight interaction between zmHisF and zmHisH can be assumed. Likewise, allosteric pathways are not highly conserved (Murciano-Calles et al., 2016). This is also in accordance with the findings of this work: no glutaminase activity could be detected for the paHisF:tmHisH complex, indicating that tmHisF:tmHisH has evolved an allosteric mechanism that differs from paHisF:paHisH.

These findings make clear that functional important residues cannot be identified on the basis of “simple” rules like residue conservation. In the case that mechanistic principles have diverged in a protein family in the course of evolution, ASR is a powerful method to identify such specificity determining positions.

6.2 ASR as an effective method for disentangling protein-protein interaction and allostery

In the framework of this thesis, ASR was used to identify residues that are decisive for protein-protein interaction and allosteric communication in the model enzyme ImGPS. Such residues could in principle also be detected by comparing modern orthologues. However, in the case of the analysis of complex stability, amino acid swap experiments in positions that distinguish paHisF and tmHisF from zmHisF would be necessary. Overall, zmHisF differs from paHisF and tmHisF on average in 120 amino acids, which is a huge number of candidate residues. It is most likely that the amino acids that are responsible for

different binding behavior are located in the putative interaction face, but even then about 20 positions would have to be sampled. Analogously, for the identification of residues that are involved in allosteric pathways of ImGPS, tmHisF and paHisF have to be compared, which differ in 107 residues. Moreover, a lot of modern HisH and HisF proteins, among them zmHisF, are insoluble or unstable and thus not available for experimental characterization. This makes clear that experimental comparative mutagenesis studies between modern HisF proteins are not feasible.

In the context of this thesis it was demonstrated for ImGPS that the horizontal approach has two decisive advantages if compared to the vertical approach: First, all reconstructed HisF proteins were stable proteins, available for experimental characterization and turned out to be catalytically active at a biologically realistic scale (cf. chapter 8.5). Second, the positions that have to be sampled in mutational studies are drastically reduced. In the case of protein-protein interaction, LUCA-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF, which display markedly distinct binding behavior for zmHisH, differ in 29 amino acids, but not more than 9 positions are located in the interface. As far as allosteric studies are concerned, Anc2tm-HisF, which does not allosterically stimulate tmHisH, differs from tmHisF in 69 positions.

However, also these limited numbers are too large to allow for a comprehensive experimental mutagenesis analysis. Thus, other computational methods must be applied to further narrow down candidate residues. In the case of the hot spot analysis, FoldX was successfully used to predict effects of mutations on the complex stability and thus to find a hot spot that contributes to complex formation.

It is fair to note, that ASR has limitations. The ASR methodology contains several sources of uncertainty. For example, the substitution models are based on implicit assumptions which do not always represent the evolution of a given protein family. Although, studies on reconstructed proteins prove that a certain degree of uncertainty is tolerated (Ugalde et al., 2004; Gaucher et al., 2008; Bar-Rogovsky et al., 2015; Eick et al., 2016; Randall et al., 2016), even the usage of a state-of-the-art ASR method can lead to erroneous ancestral proteins. For example, an inaccurate enzyme from the leucine biosynthetic pathway was reconstructed, which displayed biologically unrealistic catalytic parameters (Hobbs et al., 2012). Moreover, ASR cannot be applied to all protein families. The computation of a phylogeny requires a sufficient number of present-day sequences (Merkl & Sterner, 2016) and a low quality or a strong heterogeneity of the sequences can

also impede ASR. Most plausibly, the latter problem is the reason for the reconstruction of a catalytically inactive LUCA-HisH.

As a consequence, it is advisable to test and compare proteins that have been reconstructed on the basis of different substitution models and different sampling methods (Eick et al., 2016). Moreover, a recent study on ancestral enzymes proposed the systematic phenotypical evaluation of reconstructed proteins that carry less likely amino acids at ambiguous positions in comparison to the mpa (Bar-Rogovsky et al., 2015). This does not only increase the probability to find stable and functional ancestral enzymes but it also helps to estimate the validity of the results. However, such approaches do not cover all possible sources of uncertainty. Moreover, it is questionable if such approaches would have led to the identification of an active LUCA-HisH as the erroneous reconstruction is probably a consequence of the limitations in the handling of insertion and deletion events in the MSA and thus a problem of ASR to correctly treat loops. This makes clear, that algorithms for ASR still have to be optimized to tackle such difficult problems.

As far as protein-protein interaction and allosteric studies presented here are concerned, a certain degree of deviation of the reconstructed phenotype from the real biological primordial phenotype can be accepted, as long as the proteins differ in binding and allosteric behavior.

Despite these limitations, ASR can be applied to a variety of proteins and protein complexes and it will further be improved by the continuously growing number of high-quality sequence data.

7 References

- Aakre, C. D., Herrou, J., Phung, T. N., Perchuk, B. S., Crosson, S. & Laub, M. T.** (2015). Evolving new protein-protein interaction specificity through promiscuous intermediates. *Cell* **163**: 594-606
- Adams, P. D., Grosse-Kunstleve, R. W., Hung, L. W., Ioerger, T. R., McCoy, A. J., Moriarty, N. W., Read, R. J., Sacchettini, J. C., Sauter, N. K. & Terwilliger, T. C.** (2002). PHENIX: building new software for automated crystallographic structure determination. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **58**: 1948-1954
- Akanuma, S., Nakajima, Y., Yokobori, S., Kimura, M., Nemoto, N., Mase, T., Miyazono, K., Tanokura, M. & Yamagishi, A.** (2013). Experimental evidence for the thermophilicity of ancestral life. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **110**: 11067-11072
- Amaro, R. E., Myers, R. S., Davisson, V. J. & Luthey-Schulten, Z. A.** (2005). Structural elements in IGP synthase exclude water to optimize ammonia transfer. *Biophys J* **89**: 475-487
- Amaro, R. E., Sethi, A., Myers, R. S., Davisson, V. J. & Luthey-Schulten, Z. A.** (2007). A network of conserved interactions regulates the allosteric signal in a glutamine amidotransferase. *Biochemistry* **46**: 2156-2173
- Ashkenazy, H., Penn, O., Doron-Faigenboim, A., Cohen, O., Cannarozzi, G., Zomer, O. & Pupko, T.** (2012). FastML: a web server for probabilistic reconstruction of ancestral sequences. *Nucleic Acids Res* **40**: W580-584
- Auburger, J.** (2013). Identifikation von peptidischen Protein-Protein Interaktionsinhibitoren der Imidazolglycerolphosphat Synthase. Master thesis. University of Regensburg.
- Aumentado-Armstrong, T. T., Istrate, B. & Murgita, R. A.** (2015). Algorithmic approaches to protein-protein interaction site prediction. *Algorithms Mol Biol* **10**: 7
- Balakrishnan, S., Kamisetty, H., Carbonell, J. G., Lee, S. I. & Langmead, C. J.** (2011). Learning generative models for protein fold families. *Proteins* **79**: 1061-1078
- Banfield, M. J., Lott, J. S., Arcus, V. L., McCarthy, A. A. & Baker, E. N.** (2001). Structure of HisF, a histidine biosynthetic protein from *Pyrobaculum aerophilum*. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **57**: 1518-1525
- Bar-Rogovsky, H., Hugematter, A. & Tawfik, D. S.** (2013). The evolutionary origins of detoxifying enzymes: the mammalian serum paraoxonases (PONs) relate to bacterial homoserine lactonases. *J Biol Chem* **288**: 23914-23927
- Bar-Rogovsky, H., Stern, A., Penn, O., Kobl, I., Pupko, T. & Tawfik, D. S.** (2015). Assessing the prediction fidelity of ancestral reconstruction by a library approach. *Protein Eng Des Sel* **28**: 507-518
- Beismann-Driemeyer, S. & Sterner, R.** (2001). Imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase from *Thermotoga maritima*. Quaternary structure, steady-state kinetics, and reaction mechanism of the bienzyme complex. *J Biol Chem* **276**: 20387-20396
- Benschoter, A. S. & Ingram, L. O.** (1986). Thermal Tolerance of *Zymomonas mobilis*: Temperature-Induced Changes in Membrane Composition. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **51**: 1278-1284
- Bogan, A. A. & Thorn, K. S.** (1998). Anatomy of hot spots in protein interfaces. *J Mol Biol* **280**: 1-9
- Boratyn, G. M., Camacho, C., Cooper, P. S., Coulouris, G., Fong, A., Ma, N., Madden, T. L., Matten, W. T., McGinnis, S. D., Merezuk, Y., Raytselis, Y., et al.** (2013). BLAST: a more efficient report with usability improvements. *Nucleic Acids Res* **41**: W29-33
- Boussau, B., Blanquart, S., Necsulea, A., Lartillot, N. & Gouy, M.** (2008). Parallel adaptations to high temperatures in the Archaean eon. *Nature* **456**: 942-945

- Brannigan, J. A., Dodson, G., Duggleby, H. J., Moody, P. C., Smith, J. L., Tomchick, D. R. & Murzin, A. G.** (1995). A protein catalytic framework with an N-terminal nucleophile is capable of self-activation. *Nature* **378**: 416-419
- Budisa, N., Steipe, B., Demange, P., Eckerskorn, C., Kellermann, J. & Huber, R.** (1995). High-Level Biosynthetic Substitution of Methionine in Proteins by Its Analogs 2-Aminohexanoic Acid, Selenomethionine, Telluromethionine and Ethionine in *Escherichia-Coli*. *Eur J Biochem* **230**: 788-796
- Busch, F., Rajendran, C., Heyn, K., Schlee, S., Merkl, R. & Sterner, R.** (2016). Ancestral Tryptophan Synthase Reveals Functional Sophistication of Primordial Enzyme Complexes. *Cell Chem Biol* **23**: 709-715
- Caetano-Anolles, G., Kim, H. S. & Mittenthal, J. E.** (2007). The origin of modern metabolic networks inferred from phylogenomic analysis of protein architecture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**: 9358-9363
- Chandler, D.** (2005). Interfaces and the driving force of hydrophobic assembly. *Nature* **437**: 640-647
- Chaudhuri, B. N., Lange, S. C., Myers, R. S., Chittur, S. V., Davisson, V. J. & Smith, J. L.** (2001). Crystal structure of imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase: a tunnel through a (beta/alpha)₈ barrel joins two active sites. *Structure* **9**: 987-997
- Chaudhuri, B. N., Lange, S. C., Myers, R. S., Davisson, V. J. & Smith, J. L.** (2003). Toward understanding the mechanism of the complex cyclization reaction catalyzed by imidazole glycerolphosphate synthase: crystal structures of a ternary complex and the free enzyme. *Biochemistry* **42**: 7003-7012
- Chester, N. & Marshak, D. R.** (1993). Dimethyl sulfoxide-mediated primer T_m reduction: a method for analyzing the role of renaturation temperature in the polymerase chain reaction. *Anal Biochem* **209**: 284-290
- Chittur, S. V., Chen, Y. & Davisson, V. J.** (2000). Expression and purification of imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Protein Expr Purif* **18**: 366-377
- Chothia, C. & Janin, J.** (1975). Principles of protein-protein recognition. *Nature* **256**: 705-708
- Clackson, T. & Wells, J. A.** (1995). A hot spot of binding energy in a hormone-receptor interface. *Science* **267**: 383-386
- Cohen, E. A., Gaudreau, P., Brazeau, P. & Langelier, Y.** (1986). Specific inhibition of herpesvirus ribonucleotide reductase by a nonapeptide derived from the carboxy terminus of subunit 2. *Nature* **321**: 441-443
- Conn, P. J., Christopoulos, A. & Lindsley, C. W.** (2009). Allosteric modulators of GPCRs: a novel approach for the treatment of CNS disorders. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **8**: 41-54
- Cooper, A. & Dryden, D. T.** (1984). Allostery without conformational change. A plausible model. *Eur Biophys J* **11**: 103-109
- Davis, I. W., Leaver-Fay, A., Chen, V. B., Block, J. N., Kapral, G. J., Wang, X., Murray, L. W., Arendall, W. B., 3rd, Snoeyink, J., Richardson, J. S. & Richardson, D. C.** (2007). MolProbity: all-atom contacts and structure validation for proteins and nucleic acids. *Nucleic Acids Res* **35**: W375-383
- Davisson, V. J., Deras, I. L., Hamilton, S. E. & Moore, L. L.** (1994). A Plasmid-Based Approach for the Synthesis of a Histidine Biosynthetic Intermediate. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* **59**: 137-143
- del Sol, A., Tsai, C. J., Ma, B. & Nussinov, R.** (2009). The origin of allosteric functional modulation: multiple pre-existing pathways. *Structure* **17**: 1042-1050

- Douangamath, A., Walker, M., Beismann-Driemeyer, S., Vega-Fernandez, M. C., Sterner, R. & Wilmanns, M.** (2002). Structural evidence for ammonia tunneling across the (beta alpha)(8) barrel of the imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase holoenzyme complex. *Structure* **10**: 185-193
- Eberhard, M.** (1990). A set of programs for analysis of kinetic and equilibrium data. *Comput Appl Biosci* **6**: 213-221
- Eick, G. N., Bridgham, J. T., Anderson, D. P., Harms, M. J. & Thornton, J. W.** (2016). Robustness of reconstructed ancestral protein functions to statistical uncertainty. *Mol Biol Evol*:
- Emsley, P. & Cowtan, K.** (2004). Coot: model-building tools for molecular graphics. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **60**: 2126-2132
- Ferguson, A. D. & Deisenhofer, J.** (2004). Metal import through microbial membranes. *Cell* **116**: 15-24
- Fitch, W. M.** (1971). Toward defining the course of evolution: minimum change for a specific tree topology. *Syst. Biol.* **20**: 406-416
- Fondi, M., Emiliani, G., Lio, P., Gribaldo, S. & Fani, R.** (2009). The evolution of histidine biosynthesis in archaea: insights into the his genes structure and organization in LUCA. *J Mol Evol* **69**: 512-526
- Fry, D. C. & Vassilev, L. T.** (2005). Targeting protein-protein interactions for cancer therapy. *J Mol Med (Berl)* **83**: 955-963
- Gaucher, E. A., Govindarajan, S. & Ganesh, O. K.** (2008). Palaeotemperature trend for Precambrian life inferred from resurrected proteins. *Nature* **451**: 704-707
- Goodey, N. M. & Benkovic, S. J.** (2008). Allosteric regulation and catalysis emerge via a common route. *Nat Chem Biol* **4**: 474-482
- Goto, M., Omi, R., Nakagawa, N., Miyahara, I. & Hirotsu, K.** (2004). Crystal structures of CTP synthetase reveal ATP, UTP, and glutamine binding sites. *Structure* **12**: 1413-1423
- Guerois, R., Nielsen, J. E. & Serrano, L.** (2002). Predicting changes in the stability of proteins and protein complexes: a study of more than 1000 mutations. *J Mol Biol* **320**: 369-387
- Harms, M. J., Eick, G. N., Goswami, D., Colucci, J. K., Griffin, P. R., Ortlund, E. A. & Thornton, J. W.** (2013). Biophysical mechanisms for large-effect mutations in the evolution of steroid hormone receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **110**: 11475-11480
- He, J., Chen, Y., Farzan, M., Choe, H., Ohagen, A., Gartner, S., Busciglio, J., Yang, X., Hofmann, W., Newman, W., Mackay, C. R., et al.** (1997). CCR3 and CCR5 are co-receptors for HIV-1 infection of microglia. *Nature* **385**: 645-649
- Henn-Sax, M., Thoma, R., Schmidt, S., Hennig, M., Kirschner, K. & Sterner, R.** (2002). Two (betaalpha)(8)-barrel enzymes of histidine and tryptophan biosynthesis have similar reaction mechanisms and common strategies for protecting their labile substrates. *Biochemistry* **41**: 12032-12042
- Hilser, V. J., Gomez, J. & Freire, E.** (1996). The enthalpy change in protein folding and binding: refinement of parameters for structure-based calculations. *Proteins* **26**: 123-133
- Ho, S. N., Hunt, H. D., Horton, R. M., Pullen, J. K. & Pease, L. R.** (1989). Site-directed mutagenesis by overlap extension using the polymerase chain reaction. *Gene* **77**: 51-59
- Hobbs, J. K., Shepherd, C., Saul, D. J., Demetras, N. J., Haaning, S., Monk, C. R., Daniel, R. M. & Arcus, V. L.** (2012). On the origin and evolution of thermophily: reconstruction of functional precambrian enzymes from ancestors of *Bacillus*. *Mol Biol Evol* **29**: 825-835
- Holder, M. & Lewis, P. O.** (2003). Phylogeny estimation: traditional and Bayesian approaches. *Nat Rev Genet* **4**: 275-284

- Holinski, A., Heyn, K., Merkl, R. & Sterner, R.** (2017). Combining ancestral sequence reconstruction with protein design to identify an interface hotspot in a key metabolic enzyme complex. *Proteins*; in press.
- Horovitz, A. & Fersht, A. R.** (1990). Strategy for analysing the co-operativity of intramolecular interactions in peptides and proteins. *J Mol Biol* **214**: 613-617
- Huang, X., Holden, H. M. & Raushel, F. M.** (2001). Channeling of substrates and intermediates in enzyme-catalyzed reactions. *Annu Rev Biochem* **70**: 149-180
- Inoue, H., Nojima, H. & Okayama, H.** (1990). High efficiency transformation of *Escherichia coli* with plasmids. *Gene* **96**: 23-28
- Jaenicke, R. & Böhm, G.** (1998). The stability of proteins in extreme environments. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* **8**: 738-748
- Janin, J., Bahadur, R. P. & Chakrabarti, P.** (2008). Protein-protein interaction and quaternary structure. *Q Rev Biophys* **41**: 133-180
- Janin, J. & Rodier, F.** (1995). Protein-protein interaction at crystal contacts. *Proteins* **23**: 580-587
- Jeffrey, G. A.** (1997). *An introduction to hydrogen bonding*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- Jermann, T. M., Opitz, J. G., Stackhouse, J. & Benner, S. A.** (1995). Reconstructing the evolutionary history of the aridodactyl ribonuclease superfamily. *Nature* **374**: 57-59
- Kabsch, W.** (1993). Automatic Processing of Rotation Diffraction Data from Crystals of Initially Unknown Symmetry and Cell Constants. *Journal of Applied Crystallography* **26**: 795-800
- Kasahara, K., Fukuda, I. & Nakamura, H.** (2014). A novel approach of dynamic cross correlation analysis on molecular dynamics simulations and its application to Ets1 dimer-DNA complex. *PLoS One* **9**: e112419
- Klem, T. J. & Davisson, V. J.** (1993). Imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase: the glutamine amidotransferase in histidine biosynthesis. *Biochemistry* **32**: 5177-5186
- Korolev, S., Skarina, T., Evdokimova, E., Beasley, S., Edwards, A., Joachimiak, A. & Savchenko, A.** (2002). Crystal structure of glutamine amidotransferase from *Thermotoga maritima*. *Proteins* **49**: 420-422
- Koshland, D. E., Jr., Nemethy, G. & Filmer, D.** (1966). Comparison of experimental binding data and theoretical models in proteins containing subunits. *Biochemistry* **5**: 365-385
- Krieger, E., Joo, K., Lee, J., Lee, J., Raman, S., Thompson, J., Tyka, M., Baker, D. & Karplus, K.** (2009). Improving physical realism, stereochemistry, and side-chain accuracy in homology modeling: Four approaches that performed well in CASP8. *Proteins* **77 Suppl 9**: 114-122
- La, D., Kong, M., Hoffman, W., Choi, Y. I. & Kihara, D.** (2013). Predicting permanent and transient protein-protein interfaces. *Proteins* **81**: 805-818
- Laemmli, U. K.** (1970). Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* **227**: 680-685
- Le Gouill, C., Parent, J. L., Rola-Pleszczynski, M. & Stankova, J.** (1994). Analysis of recombinant plasmids by a modified alkaline lysis method. *Anal Biochem* **219**: 164
- Liebold, C., List, F., Kalbitzer, H. R., Sterner, R. & Brunner, E.** (2010). The interaction of ammonia and xenon with the imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase from *Thermotoga maritima* as detected by NMR spectroscopy. *Protein Sci* **19**: 1774-1782
- Lipchock, J. & Loria, J. P.** (2009). Millisecond dynamics in the allosteric enzyme imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase (IGPS) from *Thermotoga maritima*. *J Biomol NMR* **45**: 73-84
- Lipchock, J. M. & Loria, J. P.** (2008). ¹H, ¹⁵N and ¹³C resonance assignment of imidazole glycerol phosphate (IGP) synthase protein HisF from *Thermotoga maritima*. *Biomol NMR Assign* **2**: 219-221

- List, F.** (2009). Die Imidazolglycerinphosphat-Synthase aus *Thermotoga maritima*: Struktur, Regulation und Evolution einer Glutaminamidotransferase. PhD thesis. University of Regensburg.
- List, F., Vega, M. C., Razeto, A., Hager, M. C., Sterner, R. & Wilmanns, M.** (2012). Catalysis uncoupling in a glutamine amidotransferase bienzyme by unblocking the glutaminase active site. *Chem Biol* **19**: 1589-1599
- Lovell, S. C. & Robertson, D. L.** (2010). An integrated view of molecular coevolution in protein-protein interactions. *Mol Biol Evol* **27**: 2567-2575
- Löytynoja, A. & Goldman, N.** (2005). An algorithm for progressive multiple alignment of sequences with insertions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**: 10557-10562
- Löytynoja, A. & Goldman, N.** (2008). Phylogeny-aware gap placement prevents errors in sequence alignment and evolutionary analysis. *Science* **320**: 1632-1635
- Malcolm, B. A., Wilson, K. P., Matthews, B. W., Kirsch, J. F. & Wilson, A. C.** (1990). Ancestral lysozymes reconstructed, neutrality tested, and thermostability linked to hydrocarbon packing. *Nature* **345**: 86-89
- Manley, G., Rivalta, I. & Loria, J. P.** (2013). Solution NMR and computational methods for understanding protein allostery. *J Phys Chem B* **117**: 3063-3073
- Massiere, F. & Badet-Denisot, M. A.** (1998). The mechanism of glutamine-dependent amidotransferases. *Cell Mol Life Sci* **54**: 205-222
- McElroy, K. E., Bouchard, P. J., Harpel, M. R., Horiuchi, K. Y., Rogers, K. C., Murphy, D. J., Chung, T. D. & Copeland, R. A.** (2000). Implementation of a continuous, enzyme-coupled fluorescence assay for high-throughput analysis of glutamate-producing enzymes. *Anal Biochem* **284**: 382-387
- Melucci, D., Xie, M., Reschiglian, P. & Torsi, G.** (1999). Fmoc-Cl as derivatizing agent for the analysis of amino acids and dipeptides by the absolute analysis method. *Chromatographia* **49**: 317-320
- Merkl, R.** (2015). *Bioinformatik*. Wiley-VCH Verlag, Weinheim.
- Merkl, R. & Sterner, R.** (2016). Ancestral protein reconstruction: techniques and applications. *Biol Chem* **397**: 1-21
- Messenger, L. J. & Zalkin, H.** (1979). Glutamine phosphoribosylpyrophosphate amidotransferase from *Escherichia coli*. Purification and properties. *J Biol Chem* **254**: 3382-3392
- Miles, E. W., Rhee, S. & Davies, D. R.** (1999). The molecular basis of substrate channeling. *J Biol Chem* **274**: 12193-12196
- Milman, H. A., Cooney, D. A. & Huang, C. Y.** (1980). Studies on the mechanism of the glutamine-dependent reaction catalyzed by asparagine synthetase from mouse pancreas. *J Biol Chem* **255**: 1862-1866
- Monod, J., Changeux, J. P. & Jacob, F.** (1963). Allosteric proteins and cellular control systems. *J Mol Biol* **6**: 306-329
- Monod, J., Wyman, J. & Changeux, J. P.** (1965). On the Nature of Allosteric Transitions: A Plausible Model. *J Mol Biol* **12**: 88-118
- Moreira, I. S., Fernandes, P. A. & Ramos, M. J.** (2007). Hot spots--a review of the protein-protein interface determinant amino-acid residues. *Proteins* **68**: 803-812
- Motlagh, H. N., Wrabl, J. O., Li, J. & Hilser, V. J.** (2014). The ensemble nature of allostery. *Nature* **508**: 331-339
- Mullis, K. B. & Faloona, F. A.** (1987). Specific synthesis of DNA in vitro via a polymerase-catalyzed chain reaction. *Methods Enzymol* **155**: 335-350

- Murciano-Calles, J., Romney, D. K., Brinkmann-Chen, S., Buller, A. R. & Arnold, F. H.** (2016). A Panel of TrpB Biocatalysts Derived from Tryptophan Synthase through the Transfer of Mutations that Mimic Allosteric Activation. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* **55**: 11577-11581
- Murshudov, G. N., Vagin, A. A. & Dodson, E. J.** (1997). Refinement of macromolecular structures by the maximum-likelihood method. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **53**: 240-255
- Myers, R. S., Amaro, R. E., Luthey-Schulten, Z. A. & Davisson, V. J.** (2005). Reaction coupling through interdomain contacts in imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase. *Biochemistry* **44**: 11974-11985
- Myers, R. S., Jensen, J. R., Deras, I. L., Smith, J. L. & Davisson, V. J.** (2003). Substrate-induced changes in the ammonia channel for imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase. *Biochemistry* **42**: 7013-7022
- Nisbet, E. G. & Sleep, N. H.** (2001). The habitat and nature of early life. *Nature* **409**: 1083-1091
- Nussinov, R. & Tsai, C. J.** (2013). Allostery in disease and in drug discovery. *Cell* **153**: 293-305
- Nussinov, R. & Tsai, C. J.** (2015). Allostery without a conformational change? Revisiting the paradigm. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* **30**: 17-24
- Nussinov, R., Tsai, C. J. & Csermely, P.** (2011). Allo-network drugs: harnessing allostery in cellular networks. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* **32**: 686-693
- Nussinov, R., Tsai, C. J. & Ma, B.** (2013). The underappreciated role of allostery in the cellular network. *Annu Rev Biophys* **42**: 169-189
- Ofran, Y. & Rost, B.** (2003). Analysing six types of protein-protein interfaces. *J Mol Biol* **325**: 377-387
- Ollis, D. L., Cheah, E., Cygler, M., Dijkstra, B., Frolow, F., Franken, S. M., Harel, M., Remington, S. J., Silman, I., Schrag, J. & et al.** (1992). The alpha/beta hydrolase fold. *Protein Eng* **5**: 197-211
- Omi, R., Mizuguchi, H., Goto, M., Miyahara, I., Hayashi, H., Kagamiyama, H. & Hirotsu, K.** (2002). Structure of imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase from *Thermus thermophilus* HB8: open-closed conformational change and ammonia tunneling. *J Biochem* **132**: 759-765
- Pace, C. N., Vajdos, F., Fee, L., Grimsley, G. & Gray, T.** (1995). How to measure and predict the molar absorption coefficient of a protein. *Protein Sci* **4**: 2411-2423
- Papaleo, M. C., Russo, E., Fondi, M., Emiliani, G., Frandi, A., Brilli, M., Pastorelli, R. & Fani, R.** (2009). Structural, evolutionary and genetic analysis of the histidine biosynthetic "core" in the genus *Burkholderia*. *Gene* **448**: 16-28
- Pauling, L. & Zuckerkandl, E.** (1963). Chemical paleogenetics: molecular "restoration studies" of extinct forms of life. *Acta. Chem. Scand.* **17**: 9-16
- Pelton, J. G. & Wemmer, D. E.** (1995). Heteronuclear NMR pulse sequences applied to biomolecules. *Annu Rev Phys Chem* **46**: 139-167
- Perez-Jimenez, R., Ingles-Prieto, A., Zhao, Z. M., Sanchez-Romero, I., Alegre-Cebollada, J., Kosuri, P., Garcia-Manyes, S., Kappock, T. J., Tanokura, M., Holmgren, A., Sanchez-Ruiz, J. M., et al.** (2011). Single-molecule paleoenzymology probes the chemistry of resurrected enzymes. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* **18**: 592-596
- Perica, T., Marsh, J. A., Sousa, F. L., Natan, E., Colwell, L. J., Ahnert, S. E. & Teichmann, S. A.** (2012). The emergence of protein complexes: quaternary structure, dynamics and allostery. Colworth Medal Lecture. *Biochem Soc Trans* **40**: 475-491
- Perutz, M. F., Wilkinson, A. J., Paoli, M. & Dodson, G. G.** (1998). The stereochemical mechanism of the cooperative effects in hemoglobin revisited. *Annu Rev Biophys Biomol Struct* **27**: 1-34

- Popovych, N., Sun, S., Ebright, R. H. & Kalodimos, C. G.** (2006). Dynamically driven protein allostery. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* **13**: 831-838
- Potterton, L., McNicholas, S., Krissinel, E., Gruber, J., Cowtan, K., Emsley, P., Murshudov, G. N., Cohen, S., Perrakis, A. & Noble, M.** (2004). Developments in the CCP4 molecular-graphics project. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **60**: 2288-2294
- Raiford, D. S., Fisk, C. L. & Becker, E. D.** (1979). Calibration of Methanol and Ethylene-Glycol Nuclear Magnetic-Resonance Thermometers. *Analytical Chemistry* **51**: 2050-2051
- Randall, R. N., Radford, C. E., Roof, K. A., Natarajan, D. K. & Gaucher, E. A.** (2016). An experimental phylogeny to benchmark ancestral sequence reconstruction. *Nat Commun* **7**: 12847
- Raushel, F. M., Anderson, P. M. & Villafranca, J. J.** (1978). Kinetic mechanism of Escherichia coli carbamoyl-phosphate synthetase. *Biochemistry* **17**: 5587-5591
- Raushel, F. M., Thoden, J. B. & Holden, H. M.** (2003). Enzymes with molecular tunnels. *Acc Chem Res* **36**: 539-548
- Reichmann, D., Rahat, O., Cohen, M., Neuvirth, H. & Schreiber, G.** (2007). The molecular architecture of protein-protein binding sites. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* **17**: 67-76
- Reisinger, B., Sperl, J., Holinski, A., Schmid, V., Rajendran, C., Carstensen, L., Schlee, S., Blanquart, S., Merkl, R. & Sterner, R.** (2014). Evidence for the existence of elaborate enzyme complexes in the Paleoproterozoic era. *J Am Chem Soc* **136**: 122-129
- Richter, M., Bosnali, M., Carstensen, L., Seitz, T., Durchschlag, H., Blanquart, S., Merkl, R. & Sterner, R.** (2010). Computational and experimental evidence for the evolution of a (beta alpha)₈-barrel protein from an ancestral quarter-barrel stabilised by disulfide bonds. *J Mol Biol* **398**: 763-773
- Risso, V. A., Gavira, J. A., Mejia-Carmona, D. F., Gaucher, E. A. & Sanchez-Ruiz, J. M.** (2013). Hyperstability and substrate promiscuity in laboratory resurrections of Precambrian beta-lactamases. *J Am Chem Soc* **135**: 2899-2902
- Rivalta, I., Lisi, G. P., Snoeberger, N. S., Manley, G. A., Loria, J. P. & Batista, V. S.** (2016). Allosteric communication disrupted by small molecule binding to the Imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase protein-protein interface. *Biochemistry* **55**: 6484-6494
- Rivalta, I., Sultan, M. M., Lee, N. S., Manley, G. A., Loria, J. P. & Batista, V. S.** (2012). Allosteric pathways in imidazole glycerol phosphate synthase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **109**: E1428-1436
- Romero-Romero, M. L., Risso, V. A., Martinez-Rodriguez, S., Ibarra-Molero, B. & Sanchez-Ruiz, J. M.** (2016). Engineering ancestral protein hyperstability. *Biochem J* **473**: 3611-3620
- Sadovsky, E. & Yifrach, O.** (2007). Principles underlying energetic coupling along an allosteric communication trajectory of a voltage-activated K⁺ channel. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**: 19813-19818
- Saiki, R. K., Gelfand, D. H., Stoffel, S., Scharf, S. J., Higuchi, R., Horn, G. T., Mullis, K. B. & Erlich, H. A.** (1988). Primer-directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with a thermostable DNA polymerase. *Science* **239**: 487-491
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. E., Maniatis, T.** (1989). *Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual.*, New York, Cold Spring Harbour.
- Savitzky, A. & Golay, M. J. E.** (1964). Smoothing and differentiation of data by simplified least squares procedures *Analytical Chemistry* **36**: 1627-1639
- Schmid, F. X.** (1997). Optical spectroscopy to characterize protein conformation and conformational changes. *Proofs for protein structure: a practical approach.* T. E. Crighton (editor), IRL Press, Oxford, UK, 2nd ed.: 259-295

- Schmid, V.** (2012). Biochemische Charakterisierung von putativen Vorläufern eines metabolischen Enzyms. Master thesis. University of Regensburg.
- Schumann, F. H., Riepl, H., Maurer, T., Gronwald, W., Neidig, K. P. & Kalbitzer, H. R.** (2007). Combined chemical shift changes and amino acid specific chemical shift mapping of protein-protein interactions. *J Biomol NMR* **39**: 275-289
- Schwab, T., Skegro, D., Mayans, O. & Sterner, R.** (2008). A rationally designed monomeric variant of anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase from *Sulfolobus solfataricus* is as active as the dimeric wild-type enzyme but less thermostable. *J Mol Biol* **376**: 506-516
- Sharp, P. A., Sugden, B. & Sambrook, J.** (1973). Detection of two restriction endonuclease activities in *Haemophilus parainfluenzae* using analytical agarose-ethidium bromide electrophoresis. *Biochemistry* **12**: 3055-3063
- Smith, D. W. & Ames, B. N.** (1964). Intermediates in the Early Steps of Histidine Biosynthesis. *J Biol Chem* **239**: 1848-1855
- Stackhouse, J., Presnell, S. R., McGeehan, G. M., Nambiar, K. P. & Benner, S. A.** (1990). The ribonuclease from an extinct bovid ruminant. *FEBS Lett* **262**: 104-106
- Sterner, R. & Liebl, W.** (2001). Thermophilic adaptation of proteins. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* **36**: 39-106
- Strohmeier, M., Raschle, T., Mazurkiewicz, J., Rippe, K., Sinning, I., Fitzpatrick, T. B. & Tews, I.** (2006). Structure of a bacterial pyridoxal 5'-phosphate synthase complex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**: 19284-19289
- Studier, F. W., Rosenberg, A. H., Dunn, J. J. & Dubendorff, J. W.** (1990). Use of T7 RNA polymerase to direct expression of cloned genes. *Methods Enzymol* **185**: 60-89
- Thoden, J. B., Huang, X., Raushel, F. M. & Holden, H. M.** (1999). The small subunit of carbamoyl phosphate synthetase: snapshots along the reaction pathway. *Biochemistry* **38**: 16158-16166
- Ugalde, J. A., Chang, B. S. & Matz, M. V.** (2004). Evolution of coral pigments recreated. *Science* **305**: 1433
- Vassilev, L. T., Vu, B. T., Graves, B., Carvajal, D., Podlaski, F., Filipovic, Z., Kong, N., Kammlott, U., Lukacs, C., Klein, C., Fotouhi, N., et al.** (2004). In vivo activation of the p53 pathway by small-molecule antagonists of MDM2. *Science* **303**: 844-848
- Vieille, C. & Zeikus, G. J.** (2001). Hyperthermophilic enzymes: sources, uses, and molecular mechanisms for thermostability. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* **65**: 1-43
- Walden, H., Bell, G. S., Russell, R. J., Siebers, B., Hensel, R. & Taylor, G. L.** (2001). Tiny TIM: a small, tetrameric, hyperthermostable triosephosphate isomerase. *J Mol Biol* **306**: 745-757
- Wang, W. Y. & Malcolm, B. A.** (1999). Two-stage PCR protocol allowing introduction of multiple mutations, deletions and insertions using QuikChange site-directed mutagenesis. *Biotechniques* **26**: 680-682
- Watanabe, N. & Osada, H.** (2016). Small molecules that target phosphorylation dependent protein-protein interaction. *Bioorg Med Chem* **24**: 3246-3254
- Waterhouse, A. M., Procter, J. B., Martin, D. M., Clamp, M. & Barton, G. J.** (2009). Jalview Version 2--a multiple sequence alignment editor and analysis workbench. *Bioinformatics* **25**: 1189-1191
- Williamson, M. P.** (2013). Using chemical shift perturbation to characterise ligand binding. *Prog Nucl Magn Reson Spectrosc* **73**: 1-16
- Wilson, C., Agafonov, R. V., Hoemberger, M., Kutter, S., Zorba, A., Halpin, J., Buosi, V., Otten, R., Waterman, D., Theobald, D. L. & Kern, D.** (2015). Kinase dynamics. Using ancient protein kinases to unravel a modern cancer drug's mechanism. *Science* **347**: 882-886

- Wilson, G. G. & Murray, N. E.** (1991). Restriction and modification systems. *Annu Rev Genet* **25**: 585-627
- Wishart, D. S., Bigam, C. G., Yao, J., Abildgaard, F., Dyson, H. J., Oldfield, E., Markley, J. L. & Sykes, B. D.** (1995). H-1, C-13 and N-15 Chemical-Shift Referencing in Biomolecular Nmr. *Journal of Biomolecular Nmr* **6**: 135-140
- Young, L., Jernigan, R. L. & Covell, D. G.** (1994). A role for surface hydrophobicity in protein-protein recognition. *Protein Sci* **3**: 717-729
- Zalkin, H. & Smith, J. L.** (1998). Enzymes utilizing glutamine as an amide donor. *Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol* **72**: 87-144
- Zhang, X., Perica, T. & Teichmann, S. A.** (2013). Evolution of protein structures and interactions from the perspective of residue contact networks. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* **23**: 954-963
- Zhu, X. & Mitchell, J. C.** (2011). KFC2: a knowledge-based hot spot prediction method based on interface solvation, atomic density, and plasticity features. *Proteins* **79**: 2671-2683
- Zou, T., Risso, V. A., Gavira, J. A., Sanchez-Ruiz, J. M. & Ozkan, S. B.** (2015). Evolution of conformational dynamics determines the conversion of a promiscuous generalist into a specialist enzyme. *Mol Biol Evol* **32**: 132-143

8 Appendix

8.1 Phylogenetic tree for reconstructing intermediate primordial HisF sequences

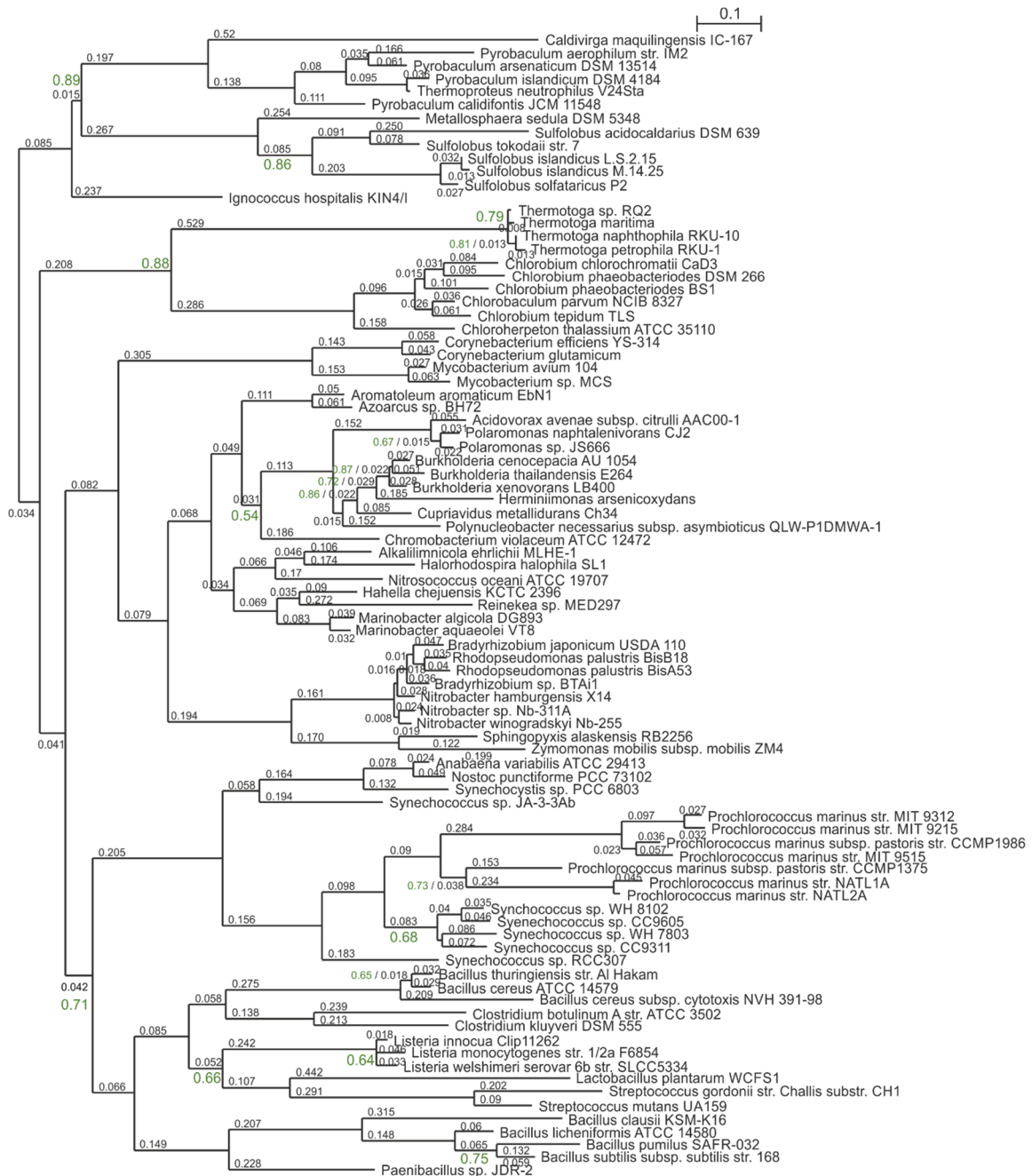


Figure 36: Phylogenetic tree used for reconstruction of ancestral HisF sequences after optimization with FastML.

The indicated lengths of the individual branches correspond to the rate of mutations per site. Posterior probabilities at the splits below 0.95 are shown in green. The horizontal bar indicates the branch length that corresponds to 0.1 mutations per site (Holinski et al., 2017).

8.2 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences of LUCA-HisH, Anc1pa-HisF, Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF

The nucleotide sequences were optimized for expression in *E. coli*. The introduced restriction sites for *NdeI* (5') and *XhoI* (3') are in bold, and the introduced stop codon is in italics. In the case of LUCA-HisH the His₆-tag and the amino acids LE, which are derived from the expression vector are underlined.

LUCA-HisH

Nucleotide sequence

5'**CATATGAGCAA**AACCATGCGTGTGGCCATTATTGATTATGGTATGGGTAATC
 TGCGTAGCGTTAGCAAAGCACTGGAACGTGTTGGTGCCGAAGTTGTTGTTACCA
 ATGATCCGGAAGAAGTAAAGAAAGCAGACGCACTGATTCTGCCTGGTGTGGGT
 GCATTTGATGAAGCAATGAAAAATCTGCGTTCACGTGGTCTGGTTGAAGTGATT
 AAAGAAGTGGATAAATTCAACCGTGTGGCGAAAGGTAAACCGCTGCTGGGTAT
 TTGTCTGGGTATGCAGCTGCTGTTTGAAGCAGCGAAGAAGGTGGCACCACCA
 AAGGTCTGGGCATTATTCCGGGTCGTGTTGAACGTATTCGTAGCGAAGCAGCA
 GAAGGTGATAATCTGAAAATTCCGCACATGGGTTGGAATCAGGTTAATGTTGTT
 CGTGAAAGCCCTCTGCTGGAAGGTATTCCGGAAGGTAGCTATTTCTATTTTGTG
 CACAGCTACTATGTTGTGTATCCGACCAATGAAGAACATATTGTTGCAACCACC
 GAATACTATGGCCAGAAATACACCGCAGCAGTTGCACGTGGTAACATTTTTGG
 CACCCAGTTTCATCCGGAAAAAAGCGGTAAAGCAGGTCTGAAACTGCTGAAAA
 ACTTTCTGGAATGGGTGGAACGTGAAAATAATGCACGTGCCT**CGAG**3'

Protein sequence

MSKTMRVAIIDYGMGNLRSVSKALERVGAEVVVTNDPEELKEADALILPGVGAFD
 EAMKNLRSRGLVEVIKEVDKFNRVAKGKPLLGLCLGMQLLFESSEEGGTTKGLGIIP
 GRVERIRSEAAEGDNLKIPHMGWNQVNVVRESPLLEGIPEGSYFYFVHSYYVVYPT
 NEEHIVATTEYYGQKYTAAVARGNIFGTQFHPEKSGKAGLKLLKNFLEWVERENN
ARRLEHHHHHH

Anc1pa-HisF wt

Nucleotide sequence

5'**CATATG**CTGGCAAACGTATTATTCCGTGTCTGGATGTTAAAGATGGTCGTG
 TTGTTAAAGGCGTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGCGTGATGCCGGTGATCCGGTTGAAC
 TGGCAGCACGTTATGAAGAAGAAGGCGCAGACGAAATTGTGTTTCTGGATATC
 ACCGCAACACCGGAAGGTCGTGAAACCATGCTGGAAGTTGTTTCGTCGTACCGC
 AGAAGCAGTTAGCATTCCGCTGACCGTTGGTGGTGGTATTCGTAGCCTGGAAG
 ATGTTGAAAAACTGCTGAAAGCCGGTGCAGATAAAGTGAGCATTAAATACCGCA
 GCAGTTAAAAATCCGCAGCTGATTACCGAAGCAGCAGAAGAATTTGGTAGCCA
 GGCAGTTGTTGTTGCAATTGATGCAAACGTGTGGGTGGTGGTTGGGAAGTTTT
 TGTTTCGTGGTGGTTCGTAAACCGACCGGTCTGGATGCAGTTGAATGGGCAAAAA
 AAGTTGAAGAACTGGGTGCCGGTGAAATTCTGCTGACCAGCATTGATCGTGAT
 GGCACCAAAAATGGTTATGATCTGGAAGTACCCTGCAGTTAGTGATGCCGTT
 AAAATTCGGTTATTGCAAGCGGTGGTGCGGGTGAACTGGAACATTTTTATGAA
 GTGTTTAAACTGGAAGGTGCAGATGCAGCACTGGCAGCCAGCATTTTTCATTTT
 GGTGTTCTGACCATTGGCGAAGTGAAAAAATACCTGCGTGAACGTGGTATTGA
 AGTGCGTCTG**TAACTCGAG**3'

Protein sequence

MLAKRIIPCLDVKDGRVVKGVNFQNLRDAGDPVELAARYEEEGADEIVFLDITATP
 EGRETMLEVVRRTAEAVSIPLTVGGGIRSLEDVEKLLKAGADKVSINTAAVKNPQL
 ITEAAEEFGSQAVVVAIDAKRVGGGWEVFVRGGRKPTGLDAVEWAKKVEELGAG
 EILLTSIDRDGTKNGYDLELTRAVSDAVKIPVIASGGAGELEHFYEYFKLEGADAAL
 AASIFHFGVLTIGEVKKYLRERGIEVRL

Anc1pa-HisF* (including Trp to Tyr exchanges at positions 138 and 156)

Nucleotide sequence

5'**CATATGCTGGCAAACGTATTATTCCGTGTCTGGATGTTAAAGATGGTCGTG**
 TTGTTAAAGGCGTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGCGTGATGCCGGTGATCCGGTTGAAC
 TGGCAGCACGTTATGATGAAGAGGGTGCAGATGAAATTGTGTTTCTGGATATC
 ACCGCAACACCGGAAGGTCGTGAAACCATGCTGGAAGTTGTTGAACGTACCGC
 AGAACAGGTTTTTATTCCGCTGACCGTTGGTGGTGGTATTCGTAGCCTGGAAGA
 TGTGGAAAACTGCTGCGTGCCGGTGCAGATAAAGTTAGCATTAAATACCGCAG
 CCGTTAAAAATCCGCAGCTGATTACCGAAGCAGCAGAAGAATTTGGTAGCCAG
 GCAGTTGTTGTTGCAATTGATGCAAACGTGTGGGTGGTGGTTATGAAGTTTTT
 GTTCGTGGTGGTCGTAAACCGACCGGTCTGGATGCAGTTGAATATGCAAAAAA
 AGTTGTGGAACCTGGGTGCCGGTGAAATTCTGCTGACCAGCATTGATCGTGATGG
 CACCAAAAATGGTTATGATCTGGAACCTGACCCGTGCAGTTAGTGATGCAGTTA
 GCGTTCCGGTTATTGCAAGCGGTGGTGCGGGTGAACTGGAACATTTTTATGAAG
 TGTTTAAACTGGAAGGTGCCGATGCAGCACTGGCAGCCAGCATTTTTCATTTTG
 GTGTTCTGACCATTGGCGAAGTGAAAAAATACCTGCGTGAACGTGGTATTGAA
 GTGCGTTAACTCGAG3'

Protein sequence

MLAKRIIPCLDVKDGRVVKGVNFKQLRDAGDPVELAARYDEEGADEIVFLDITATP
 EGRETMLEVVERTAEQVFIPLTVGGGIRSLEDVEKLLRAGADKVSINTAAVKNPQLI
 TEAAEEFGSQAVVVAIDAKRVGGGYEVFVRGGRKPTGLDAVEYAKKVVELGAGE
 ILLTSIDRDGTKNGYDLELTRAVSDAVSVPVIASGGAGELEHFYEVFKLEGADAAL
 AASIFHFGVLTIGEVKKYLRERGIEV

Anc1tm-HisF (including Trp to Tyr exchanges at positions 138 and 156)

Nucleotide sequence

5'**CATATG**CTGGCAAACGTATTATTCCGTGTCTGGATGTTAAAGATGGTCGTG
 TTGTTAAAGGCGTGAATTTTCAGAATCTGCGTGATGCCGGTGATCCGGTTGAAC
 TGGCACGTCGTTATGATGAAGAGGGTGCAGATGAACTGGTTTTTCTGGATATCA
 CCGCAACCCATGAAGGTCGTGAAACCATGCTGGAAGTTGTTCGTCGTACCGCA
 GAACAGGTTTTTATTCCGCTGACCGTTGGTGGTGGTATTCGTAGCGTTGAAGAT
 GTTAAAAAACTGCTGCGTGCCGGTGCAGATAAAGTTAGCATTAAATACCGCAGC
 CGTTAAAAACCCGGAACCTGATTACCGAAGCAGCAGAAAAATTTGGTAGCCAGG
 CAGTTGTTGTTGCAATTGATGCAAACGTGTGGGTGGTGGTTATGAAGTTTTTA
 CCCATGGTGGTCGTAAACCGACCGGTCTGGATGCAGTTGAATATGCAAAAAAA
 GTTGAAGAACTGGGTGCCGGTGAAATTCTGCTGACCAGCATGGATCGTGATGG
 CACCAAAAATGGTTATGATCTGGAACCTGACCCGTGCAGTTAGTGATGCCGTTAG
 CATTCCGGTTATTGCAAGCGGTGGTGCAGGTAATCTGGAACATTTTTATGAAGC
 CTTTAAACTGGAAGGTGCCGATGCAGCACTGGCAGCAAGCATTTTTCATTTTGG
 TGAAGTACCATTGGCGAAGTGAAAGAATATCTGCGCGAACGTGGTATTGAAG
 TTCGTCTG**TAACTCGAG**3'

Protein sequence

MLAKRIIPCLDVKDGRVVKGVNFQNLRDAGDPVELARRYDEEGADELVFLDITAT
 HEGRETMLEVVRRTAEQVFIPLTVGGGIRSVEDVKKLLRAGADKVSINTAAVKNPE
 LITEAAEKFGSQAVVVAIDAKRVGGGYEVFTHGGRKPTGLDAVEYAKKVEELGAG
 EILLTSMRDGTKNGYDLELTRA VSDAVSIPVIASGGAGNLEHFYEAFKLEGADAA
 LAASIFHFGELTIGEVKEYLRERGI EVRL

Anc2tm-HisF (including Trp to Tyr exchange at position 156)

Nucleotide sequence

5'CATATGCTGGCAAACGTATTATTCCGTGTCTGGATGTTAAAGATGGTCGTG
TTGTTAAAGGCGTGAAC TTTGAAAATCTGCGTGATGCCGGTGATCCGGTTGAAC
TGGCACGCTTTTATAACGAAGAGGGTGCAGATGAACTGGTGTCTTCTGGATATCA
CCGCAAGCCTGGAAGGTCGTAAAACCATGCTGGAAGTTGTTTCGTAAAGTTGCC
GAACAGGTTTTTATTCCGCTGACCGTTGGTGGTGGTATTCGTAGCGTTGAAGAT
GCAAAGAAGTCTGCTGCTGCGTGGTGCAGATAAAGTTAGCATTAAATACCGCAGC
AGTGAAAACCCGGAAGTATTACCGAAATTGCCGAAAAATTTGGTAGCCAGG
CAGTTGTTGTTGCAATTGATGCAAACGTGTGGGTGGTGGTTATGAAGTTTTTA
CCCATAGCGGTAAAAACCGACCGGTCTGGATGCACTGGAATATGCAAAAAAA
GTTGAAGAACTGGGTGCCGGTGAAATTCTGCTGACCAGCATGGATCGTGATGG
CACCAAAAATGGTTATGATAATGAACTGATTCGTGCCGTTAGCACCGCAGTGA
GCATTCCGTTATTGCAAGCGGTGGTGCAGGTAATCTGGAACATTTTTATGAAG
CCTTTAAACTGGAAGGTGCCGATGCAGCACTGGCAGCAAGCATTTCATTTTC
GTGAACTGACCATTCGCGAAGTGAAAGAATATCTGCGCGAACGTGGTATTGAA
GTTCGTCTGTA**ACTCGAG** 3'

Protein sequence

MLAKRIIPCLDVKDGRVVKGVNFENLRDAGDPVELARFYNEEGADELVFLDITASL
EGRKTMLEVVRKVAEQVFIPLTVGGGIRSVEDAKELLRLRGADKVSINTAAVKNPEL
ITEIAEKFGSQAVVVAIDAKRVGGGYEVFTHSGKKPTGLDALEYAKKVEELGAGEI
LLTSMDRDGTKNGYDNELIRAVSTAVSIPVIASGGAGNLEHFYEAFKLEGADAALA
ASIFHFRELTIREVKEYLRERGIIEVRL

8.3 Structural integrity of HisF variants used for interaction studies

In order to rule out that weak complex formation of some HisF proteins with zmHisH is due to misfolding, the structural integrity of all investigated HisF proteins was analyzed by size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) (Figure 37) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 38).

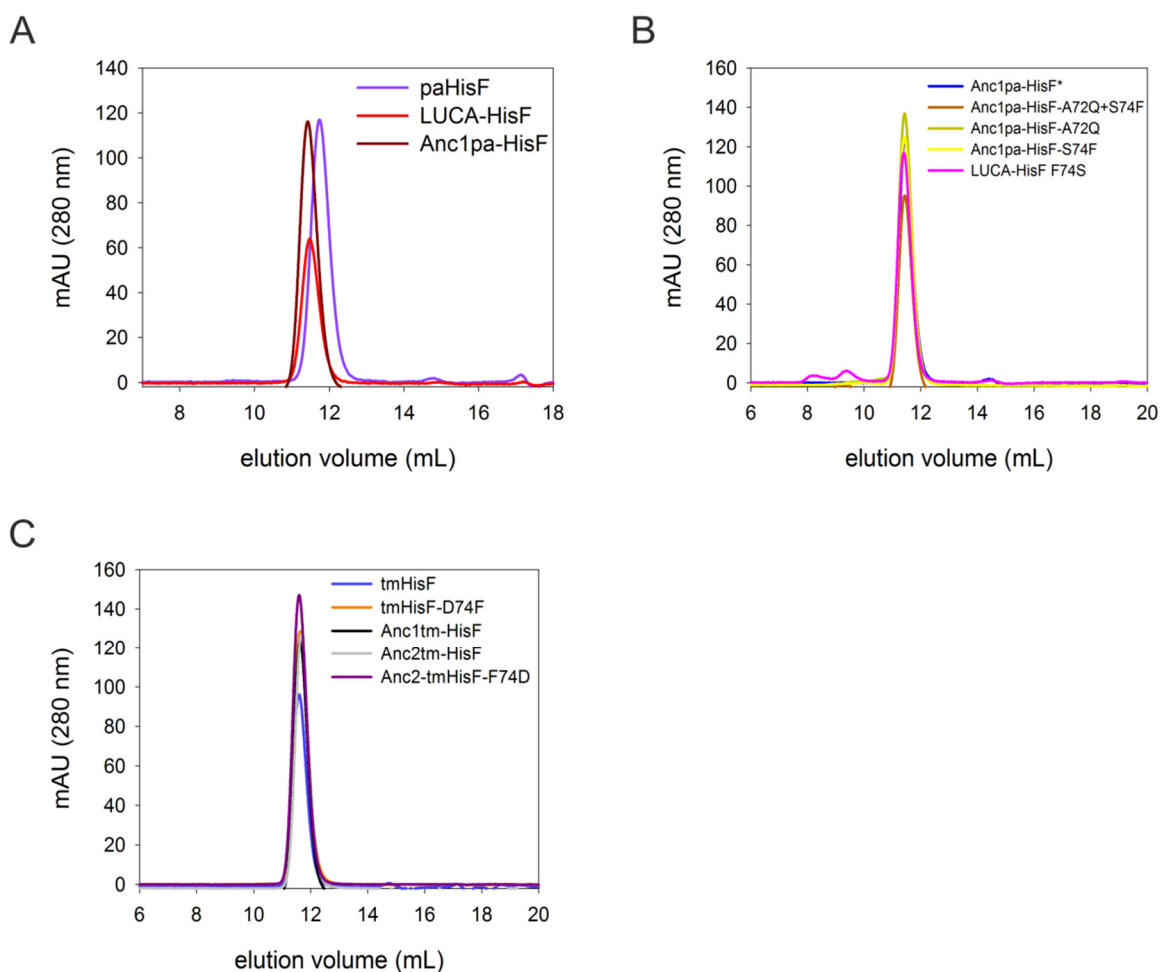


Figure 37: Analytical size exclusion chromatography of HisF proteins used for fluorescence titration with zmHisH.

Analytical size exclusion chromatography was performed with about 100 or 150 μM protein on an analytical Superdex 75 column that was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The proteins were eluted with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and the elution was observed at 280 nm. The elution profiles are indicative of a well-defined structure of homogeneous samples of proteins.

For all HisF proteins the analytical Superdex 75 runs show symmetrical peaks, indicating homogeneous protein populations. The MW_{app} -values, calculated with the help of the calibration curve given in chapter 8.7 (Figure 45), are about 27 kDa. This value fits well to the MW_{calc} of HisF proteins, which is also about 27 kDa.

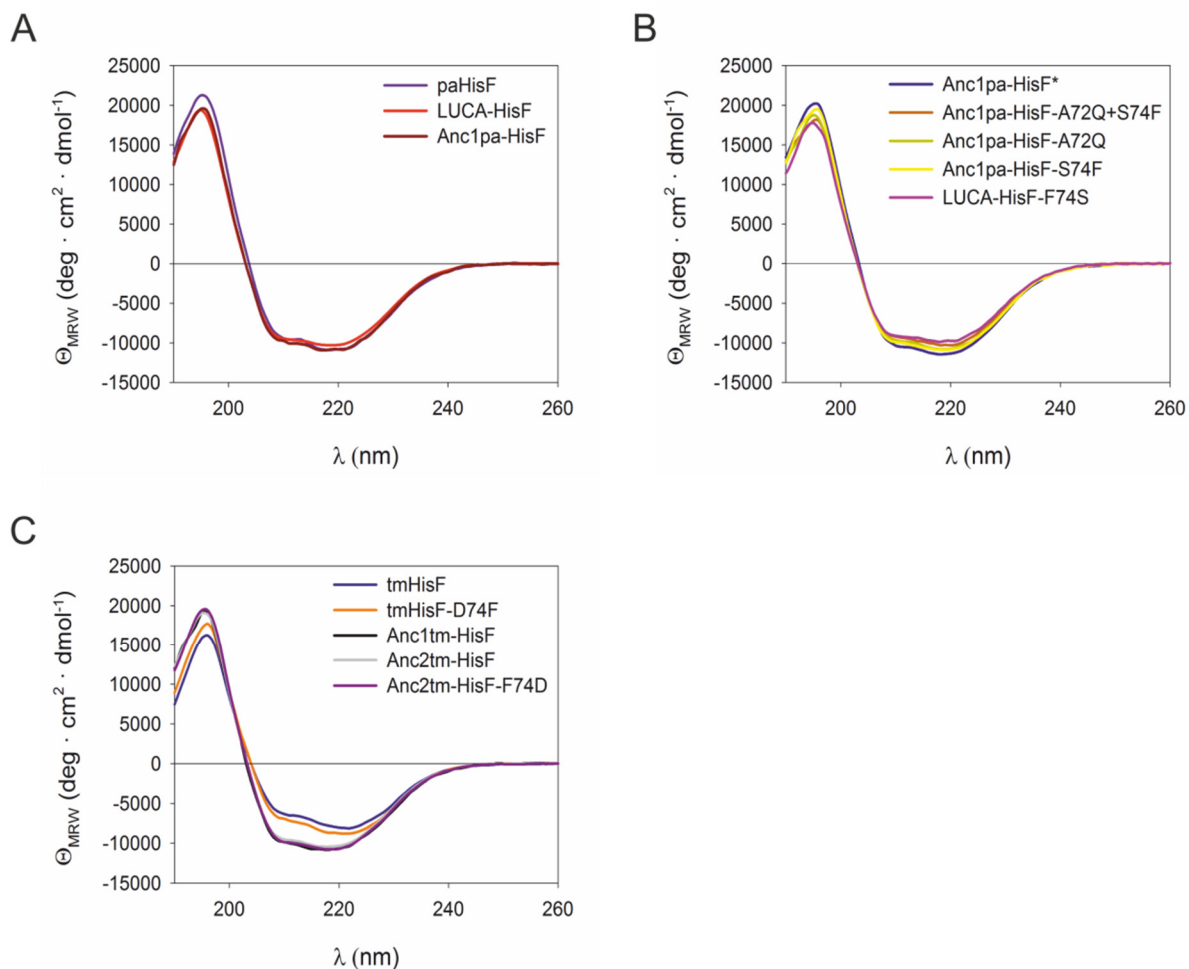


Figure 38: Far-UV CD spectra of HisF used for fluorescence titration with zmHisH.

Far-UV CD spectra were recorded with 20 or 30 μ M protein in 10 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 °C. The shown curves are the result of five accumulations and were smoothed with the method of Savitzky-Golay (Savitzky & Golay, 1964). The CD spectra are indicative of a well-defined structure of the HisF variants.

The CD spectra correspond to a integer ($\beta\alpha$)₈-barrel structure indicating that all HisF variants are correctly folded. Moreover, the HisF proteins that have a weak affinity to zmHisH tightly bind to tmHisH or paHisH with K_d -values < 50 nM, which suggests an intact tertiary structure. Thus, weak binding due to misfolding can be excluded.

8.4 Structural integrity of zmHisH mutants

The structural integrity of zmHisH mutants was verified via size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 39).

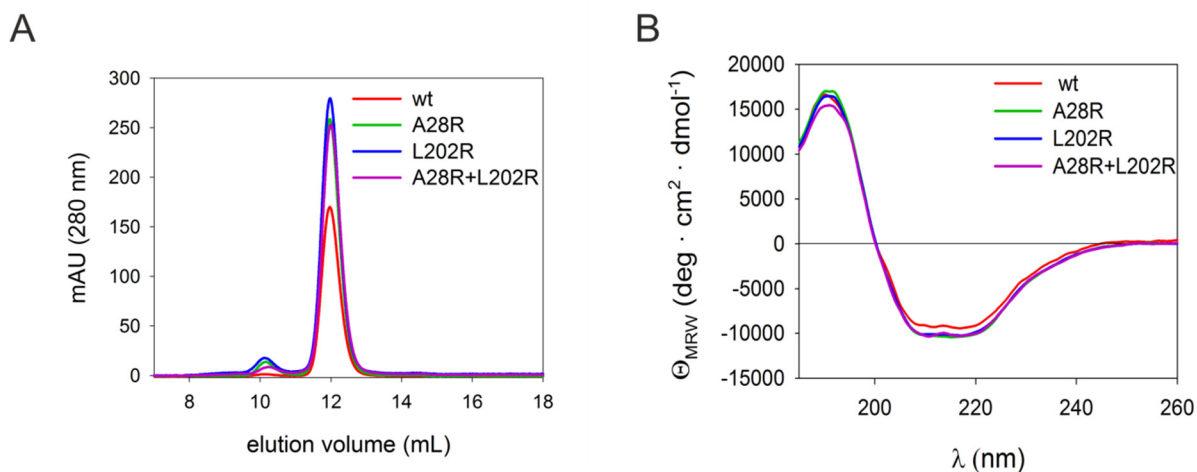


Figure 39: Structural integrity of zmHisH-A28R, zmHisH-L202R and zmHisH-A28R+L202R in comparison with zmHisH wt.

A) Analytical size exclusion chromatography was performed with about 50 or 100 μM protein on an analytical Superdex 75 column that was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The proteins were eluted with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and the elution was observed at 280 nm. B) Far-UV CD spectra were recorded with 30 μM protein in 10 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.5, at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The shown curves are the result of five accumulations and were smoothed with the method of Savitzky-Golay (Savitzky & Golay, 1964). The elution profiles and the CD spectra are indicative of a well-defined structure of homogeneous samples of the zmHisH mutants.

The symmetric peaks observed in size exclusion chromatography analysis indicate a well-folded protein population. The MW_{app} -values of 23 kDa, calculated with the help of the calibration curve given in chapter 8.7 (Figure 45), compare well to the MW_{calc} values, which are all around 23 kDa. The CD spectra are similar to the spectrum of the wild type protein and are indicative of an intact secondary structure. Overall, the structure of zmHisH is not perturbed by the introduction of the Arg residues.

8.5 *Steady-state* kinetic characterization of reconstructed and modern HisF and HisH proteins

8.5.1 General remarks

In order to find out if all reconstructed HisF proteins display catalytic activity, they were tested for ammonia-dependent cyclase activity (chapter 4.5.6.1), glutamine-dependent cyclase activity (chapter 4.5.6.2) and glutaminase activity with a present-day HisH subunit (chapter 4.5.6.3). Kinetic parameters for the contemporary native complexes tmHisF:tmHisH and paHisF:paHisH were determined, as well.

The kinetic studies were conducted with the Trp-free HisF variants. In order to exclude that the Trp to Tyr exchanges affect the catalytic properties of the cyclase subunit, the kinetic parameters for LUCA-HisF wt, and for the contemporary enzymes paHisF wt and tmHisF wt were determined, as well.

As PRFAR spontaneously hydrolyzes (Klem & Davisson, 1993), the more stable ProFAR is used in all measurements. In the case of ammonia-dependent cyclase activity and glutamine-dependent cyclase activity an excess of tmHisA is added to the reaction mixtures in order to convert ProFAR into PRFAR.

8.5.2 Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity

The ammonia-dependent HisF reaction is the conversion of PRFAR into AICAR and ImGP in the presence of saturating concentrations of ammonia acetate (chapter 4.5.6.1). As K_m^{PRFAR} values for the reconstructed HisF proteins seem to be far below 0.5 μM , initial velocities (v_i) were only determined under saturating PRFAR concentrations. The maximal velocity (v_{max}) was defined as the mean value of these initial velocities. For the contemporary native complexes complete Michaelis-Menten curves were recorded. Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity was determined in the absence of HisH (Figure 40).

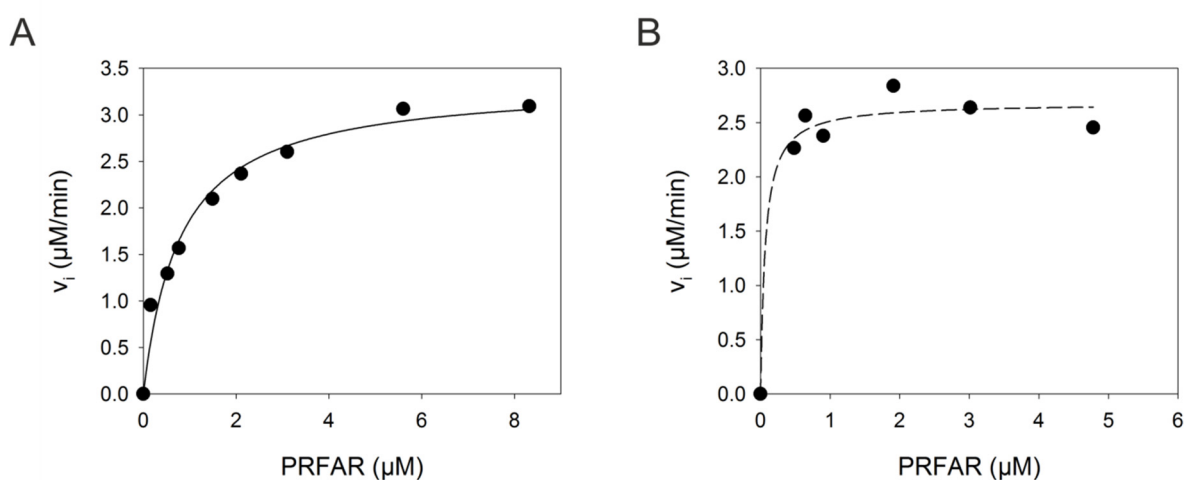


Figure 40: Ammonia-dependent cyclase activity.

Reactions were recorded at 25 °C in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.5 in the presence of 100 mM NH_4Ac and varying concentrations of ProFAR. ProFAR was converted *in situ* into PRFAR with 0.6 μM tmHisA. A) 0.1 μM paHisF were used to start the reaction. K_m^{PRFAR} and v_{max} were determined by fitting the data points with a hyperbolic equation. B) 0.05 μM Anc2tm-HisF were used to start the reaction. As Anc2tm-HisF has an immeasurably low K_m^{PRFAR} , only v_{max} was determined.

The kinetic parameters of the reconstructed HisF proteins and those of contemporary HisF proteins are listed in Table 16.

Table 16: Kinetic parameters of the ammonia-dependent cyclase activity of isolated HisF proteins.

The parameters were measured at 25 °C in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.5 in the presence of 100 mM NH₄Ac. If the K_m^{PRFAR} -values were too low to be determined accurately, initial velocities (v_i) were recorded under saturating substrate concentrations. V_{max} was then defined as the mean value of these v_i values. Complete Michaelis-Menten curves were fitted with the hyperbolic equation in order to determine K_m^{PRFAR} and k_{cat} .

	k_{cat} (s ⁻¹)	K_m^{PRFAR} (μM)	$k_{\text{cat}} / K_m^{\text{PRFAR}}$ (M ⁻¹ s ⁻¹)
tmHisF wt	3.6	3.9	$9.2 \cdot 10^5$
tmHisF wt ^{1,2}	1.2	3.6	$3.3 \cdot 10^5$
tmHisF wt ³	2.2	1.7	$1.3 \cdot 10^6$
tmHisF	3.8	4.3	$8.8 \cdot 10^5$
paHisF wt	0.8	0.4	$2 \cdot 10^6$
paHisF wt ⁴	1.0	0.9	$1.1 \cdot 10^6$
paHisF	1.1	0.8	$1.4 \cdot 10^6$
LUCA-HisF wt	0.3	< 0.5	
LUCA-HisF wt ⁵	0.078	0.29	$2.8 \cdot 10^5$
LUCA-HisF	0.6	< 0.5	
Anc1pa-HisF	1.3	< 0.5	
Anc1tm-HisF	0.3	< 0.5	
Anc2tm-HisF	0.9	< 0.5	

¹Catalytic parameters determined for tmHisF wt in complex with tmHisH, ²(List et al., 2012), ³(Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001), ⁴(Schmid, 2012), ⁵(Reisinger et al., 2014),

The k_{cat} -value and, if determined, the K_m^{PRFAR} -value of the wild type enzymes resemble the value of the Trp-free variants, proving that the mutations do not alter the kinetic properties of the HisF enzymes. This result can be generalized for the other reconstructed HisF proteins as W138 and W156 that occur separately (tmHisF_W156; paHisF_W157) or in combination (LUCA-HisF_W138+W156) are conserved in the ancient HisF proteins.

The k_{cat} , K_m^{PRFAR} and $k_{\text{cat}} / K_m^{\text{PRFAR}}$ of tmHisF wt do not differ significantly from the values for tmHisF wt published in List et al. (2012) and Beismann-Driemeyer and Sterner (2001). PaHisF wt exhibits catalytic parameters that fit well to the parameters of previous kinetic studies (Schmid, 2012). The k_{cat} of LUCA-HisF wt deviates from the k_{cat} published in Reisinger et al. (2014) by a factor of five. Concerning the fact, that the accurate determination of k_{cat} for low substrate concentrations was difficult and that the data in Reisinger et al. (2014) were analyzed with the integrated form of the Michaelis–Menten

equation using the program COSY (Eberhard, 1990), deviations between these independent measurements may occur.

All reconstructed HisF proteins displayed ammonia-dependent cyclase activity. It became evident in the course of the analysis that the initial part of the reaction curve slightly deviated from an ideal linear progression. On the basis of these observations, it may be hypothesized that the catalytic mechanism is affected by product inhibition. This phenomenon may be a by-product of the K_m^{PRFAR} -values that are apparently markedly low. However, this is speculative and a deeper understanding of the kinetic mechanism requires further investigations. In the range of 0.5 to 5 μM substrate concentration that was applied in the framework of these studies, k_{cat} is constant. Moreover, variation of the enzyme concentration yielded similar k_{cat} values, substantiating the validity of the results.

8.5.3 Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity

The glutamine-dependent activity is the physiological reaction of the HisF:HisH complex. Ammonia, which is produced via glutamine hydrolysis by HisH is channeled to the active site of HisF, where it reacts with PRFAR to AICAR and ImGP (chapter 4.5.6.2).

In the course of this study, Anc1tm-HisF and Anc2tm-HisF turned out to form active complexes with zmHisH and Anc1pa-HisF with paHisH (Figure 41).

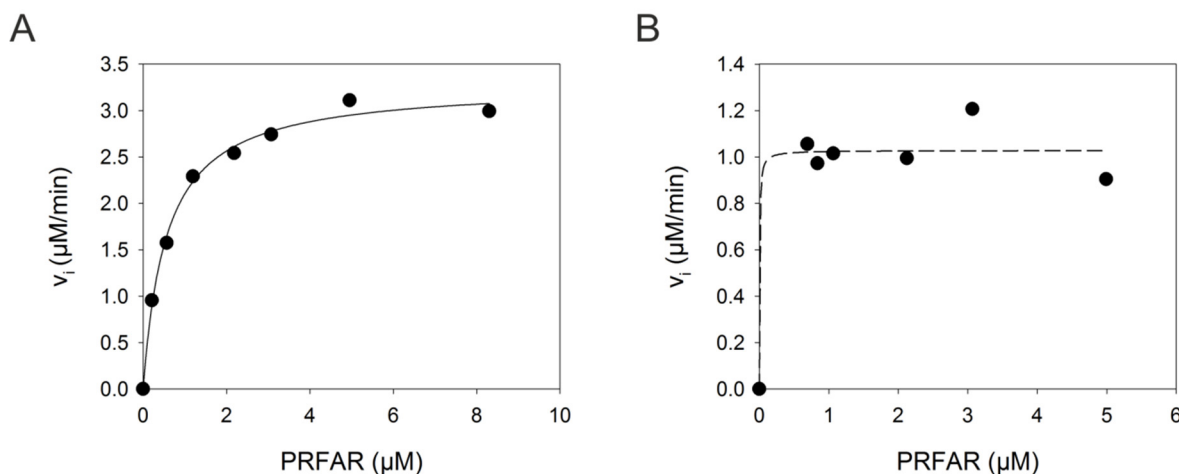


Figure 41: Glutamine-dependent cyclase activity.

Reactions were recorded at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.0 in the presence of saturating concentrations of glutamine and varying concentrations of ProFAR. ProFAR was converted *in situ* into PRFAR with 0.6 μM tmHisA. A) The reaction contained 1 μM paHisH. 0.1 μM paHisF were used to start the reaction. K_m^{PRFAR} and v_{max} were determined by fitting the data points with a hyperbolic equation. B) The reaction contained 1 μM of zmHisH. 0.05 μM Anc2tm-HisF were used to start the reaction. As Anc2tm-HisF has an immeasurably low K_m^{PRFAR} , only v_{max} was determined.

The kinetic parameters of these and of various other HisF:HisH complexes are listed in Table 17.

Table 17: Kinetic parameters of the glutamine-dependent cyclase activity of various HisF:HisH complexes.

The parameters were measured at 25 °C in 50 mM Tris/Ac pH 8.0 in the presence of saturating concentrations of glutamine. If the K_m^{PRFAR} -values were too low to be determined accurately, initial velocities (v_i) were recorded under saturating substrate concentrations. V_{max} was then defined as the mean value of these v_i values. Complete Michaelis-Menten curves were fitted with the hyperbolic equation in order to determine K_m^{PRFAR} and k_{cat} .

HisH	HisF	k_{cat} (s ⁻¹)	K_m^{PRFAR} (μM)	$k_{\text{cat}} / K_m^{\text{PRFAR}}$ (M ⁻¹ s ⁻¹)
tmHisH	tmHisF wt	1.1	1.4	$7.9 \cdot 10^5$
	tmHisF wt ¹	1.1	2.0	$5.5 \cdot 10^5$
	tmHisF wt ²	0.8	1.5	$5.3 \cdot 10^5$
	tmHisF	1.2	1.8	$6.7 \cdot 10^5$
paHisH	paHisF wt	0.6	< 0.3	
	paHisF	0.5	0.6	$8.3 \cdot 10^5$
	Anc1pa-HisF	0.3	< 0.5	
zmHisH	LUCA-HisF wt	0.2	< 0.5	
	LUCA-HisF wt ³	0.058	0.36	$1.6 \cdot 10^5$
	LUCA-HisF	0.3	< 0.5	
	Anc1tm-HisF	0.05	< 0.5	
	Anc2tm-HisF	0.3	< 0.5	

¹(List et al., 2012), ²(Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001), ³(Reisinger et al., 2014),

The comparison of parameters of the wild type variants and parameters of Trp-free variants proves that the Trp to Tyr exchanges do not affect the kinetics.

The kinetic parameters for tmHisF wt:tmHisH were well reproduced. Differences of the k_{cat} determined for LUCA-HisF wt in this work and in (Reisinger et al., 2014) may be due to the same reasons outlined before.

All reconstructed HisF proteins in combination with the present-day glutaminases zmHisH or paHisH displayed glutamine-dependent cyclase activity. For most of the HisF proteins the k_{cat} are lower compared to the values of the ammonia-dependent cyclase activity. However, in the case of ammonia-dependent cyclase activity no HisH was present; thus the results cannot directly be compared. Overall, the outcome indicates that the reconstructed cyclase subunits can form functional glutaminase complexes with modern

glutaminase subunits and effectively channel ammonia from the active site of HisH to the PRFAR binding site. For Anc1tm-HisF, however, a k_{cat} that is on average six times lower than the k_{cat} values of the other reconstructed HisFs was determined. As Anc1tm-HisF is a structurally integer enzyme that displays realistic kinetic parameters for ammonia-dependent cyclase activity and glutaminase activity the reason for this low value is not clear.

8.5.4 Glutaminase activity

The ability of the reconstructed HisF proteins to allosterically stimulate glutaminase activity was tested in a NAD^+ -dependent glutaminase assay (chapter 4.5.6.3). As measurable glutaminase activity can only be detected if an activating ligand is bound to HisF, ProFAR was added in saturating concentrations to the reaction mixture (Figure 42).

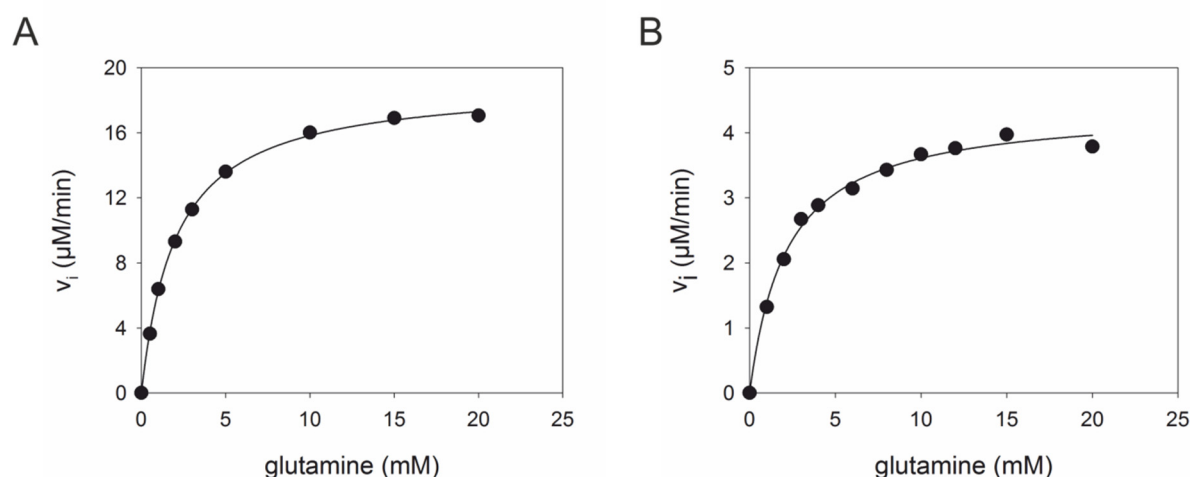


Figure 42: Glutaminase activity.

Reactions were recorded 25 °C in 50 mM Tricine/KOH pH 8.0 in the presence of 40 μM ProFAR, 1 mg/mL glutamate dehydrogenase, 10 mM NAD^+ , and variable concentrations of glutamine at 25 °C. The reaction was started with the addition of HisF resulting in an increase in absorption at 340 nm. (A) The reaction contained 1 μM paHisH . 2 μM paHisF were used to start the reaction. (B) The reaction contained 0.01 μM zmHisH. 1 μM Anc2tm-HisF was used to start the reaction. For all reactions K_m^{Gln} and v_{max} were determined by fitting the data points with a hyperbolic equation.

The parameters determined for various HisF:HisH complexes are listed in Table 18.

Table 18: Kinetic parameters of the glutaminase activity of various HisF:HisH complexes.

The parameters were measured at 25 °C in 50 mM Tricine/KOH pH 8.0 in the presence of saturating concentrations of ProFAR. Michaelis-Menten curves were fitted with the hyperbolic equation in order to determine K_m^{Gln} and k_{cat} .

HisH	HisF	k_{cat} (s ⁻¹)	K_m^{Gln} (mM)	$k_{\text{cat}} / K_m^{\text{Gln}}$ (M ⁻¹ s ⁻¹)
tmHisH	tmHisF wt	0.07	0.7	$1 \cdot 10^2$
	tmHisF wt ¹	0.1	0.8	$1.3 \cdot 10^2$
	tmHisF w ²	0.1	n.d.	n.d.
	tmHisF	0.08	0.8	$1 \cdot 10^2$
paHisH	paHisF wt	0.3	1.9	$1.6 \cdot 10^2$
	paHisF	0.3	2.0	$1.5 \cdot 10^2$
	Anc1pa-HisF	0.7	16	$4.4 \cdot 10$
zmHisH	LUCA-HisF wt	4.5	2.2	$2.0 \cdot 10^3$
	LUCA-HisF wt ³	0.21	1.9	$1.2 \cdot 10^2$
	LUCA-HisF	4.6	2.1	$2.2 \cdot 10^3$
	Anc1tm-HisF	9.0	0.9	$1.0 \cdot 10^4$
	Anc2tm-HisF	9.0	2.2	$4.1 \cdot 10^3$

¹(List et al., 2012), ²(Beismann-Driemeyer & Sterner, 2001), ³(Reisinger et al., 2014)

Like before, the kinetic parameters of wild type and Trp-free variants are similar, indicating that the Trp-Tyr exchanges do not influence the allosteric mechanism of glutaminase stimulation.

The kinetic parameters for tmHisF wt:tmHisH compare well with the activity of tmHisF wt:tmHisH from List et al. (2012) and Beismann-Driemeyer and Sterner (2001). The k_{cat} of LUCA-HisF wt:zmHisH published in Reisinger et al. (2014) and the k_{cat} determined in the course of this work deviate by a factor of 21. As newly purified zmHisH was used for the measurements presented here, deviations might result – among other factors – from that.

The results confirm that Anc1tm-HisF, Anc2tm-HisF and Anc1pa-HisF are able to allosterically stimulate the glutaminase activity of the present-day glutaminases zmHisH and paHisH, respectively. In fact, LUCA-HisF:zmHisH, Anc1tm-HisF:zmHisH and Anc2tm-HisF:zmHisH displayed k_{cat} values that are on average higher by a factor of 15 to 129 compared with the native present-day complexes tmHisF:tmHisH and paHisF:paHisH.

However, the strikingly high differences are due to the comparison between complexes with glutaminase subunits from thermophilic and mesophilic organisms

(Benschoter & Ingram, 1986). The comparison of kinetic data between the complexes comprising a reconstructed HisF and zmHisH and the native present-day complex zmHisF:zmHisH would be more substantive. However, as zmHisF is not stable, no kinetic parameters for the glutaminase activity of the native complex zmHisF:zmHisH could be determined. Interestingly, kinetic studies on ImGPS from mesophilic *E.coli* and *S. cerevisiae* (Klem & Davisson, 1993; Chittur et al., 2000) provide k_{cat} -values of 2.6 s^{-1} and 5 s^{-1} at $30 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, respectively. Because of this, it can be speculated that zmHisF:zmHisH exhibits similar turnover numbers at $25 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and thus the k_{cat} -values determined for the artificial complexes in this work would be similar to those of modern mesophilic ImGPS. In accordance with this, Anc1pa-HisF:paHisH exhibits a k_{cat} -value that differs by a factor of ten from tmHisF:tmHisH and only by a factor of two from paHisF:paHisH.

In summary, the results of these kinetic studies prove that the reconstructed HisFs are functional enzymes that can form allosterically active complexes with contemporary glutaminases.

8.6 Structural integrity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2

In order to rule out that the amino acid mutations introduced into Anc2tm-HisF in order to generate Anc2tm-HisF_A2 resulted in structural perturbations that negatively affect protein activity, the structural integrity was assayed via analytical size exclusion chromatography (chapter 4.5.3) and far-UV CD spectroscopy (chapter 4.5.4, Figure 43) and the cyclase activity was tested in the presence of saturating concentrations of ammonia acetate (chapter 4.5.6.1).

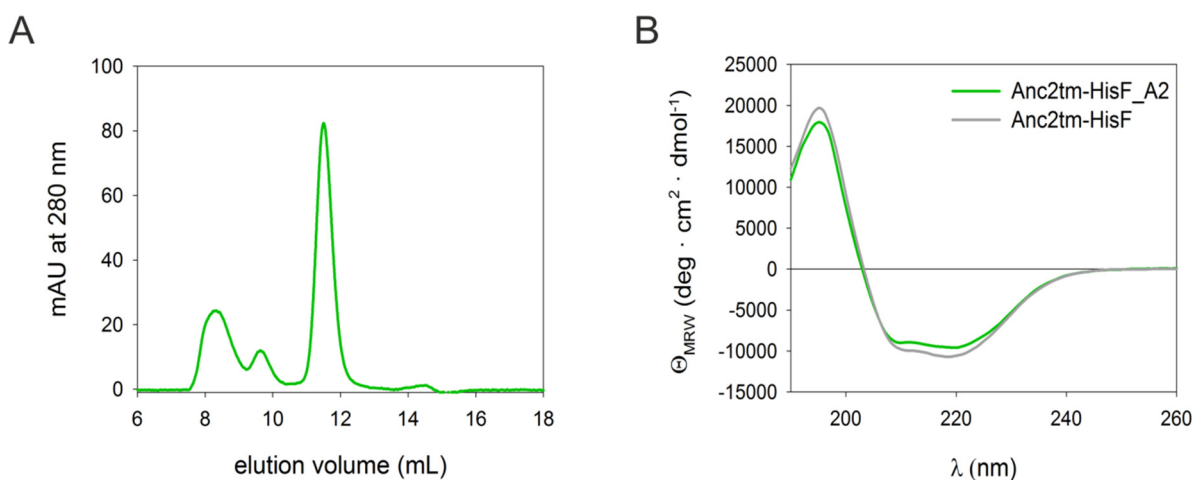


Figure 43: Structural integrity of Anc2tm-HisF_A2.

A) Analytical size exclusion chromatography was performed with about 100 μM protein on an analytical Superdex 75 column that was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl. The protein was eluted with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and the elution was observed at 280 nm. B) The far-UV CD spectrum was recorded with about 30 μM Anc2tm-HisF_A2 (green) in 10 mM potassium phosphate pH 7.5 at 25°C. The shown curve is the result of five accumulations and was smoothed with the method of Savitzky-Golay (Savitzky & Golay, 1964). For comparison, the far UV-CD spectrum of Anc2tm-HisF is shown. The elution profile and the CD spectrum are indicative of a well-defined structure of a homogeneous sample of Anc2tm-HisH_A2.

Size exclusion chromatography revealed that part of the protein forms aggregates. The protein that elutes at about 9.6 mL has a $MW_{\text{app}} = 60.0$ kDa, which represents a dimer. The dominant peak at 11.5 mL represents a monomer with 28.0 kDa, which fits well to $MW_{\text{calc}} = 27.6$ kDa. Despite partial aggregation, both the symmetrical peak in the elution profile and the CD spectrum are indicative of portions of properly folded protein. In accordance with that, Anc2tmHisF_A2 displayed ammonia-dependent cyclase activity.

8.7 Calibration curves

Calibration of analytic Superdex 75 10/300 GL (GE HEALTHCARE, 23.56 mL) was done in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl (Figure 44 & Figure 45).

Calibration curve I

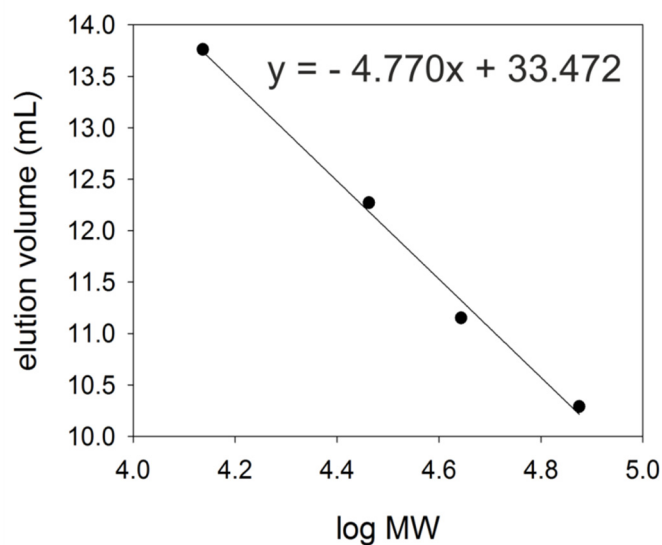


Figure 44: Calibration of analytic Superdex 75 in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl for determination of MW_{app} of LUCA-HisH and LUCA-HisH mutants.

Calibration was done with the following proteins (Table 19).

Table 19: Proteins used for calibration of analytical Superdex 75.

Protein	MW (Da)	log MW	V (mL)
Ribonuclease A	13700	4.14	13.76
Carbonic Anhydrase	29000	4.46	12.27
Ovalbumin	44000	4.64	11.15
Conalbumin	75000	4.88	10.29

Calibration curve II

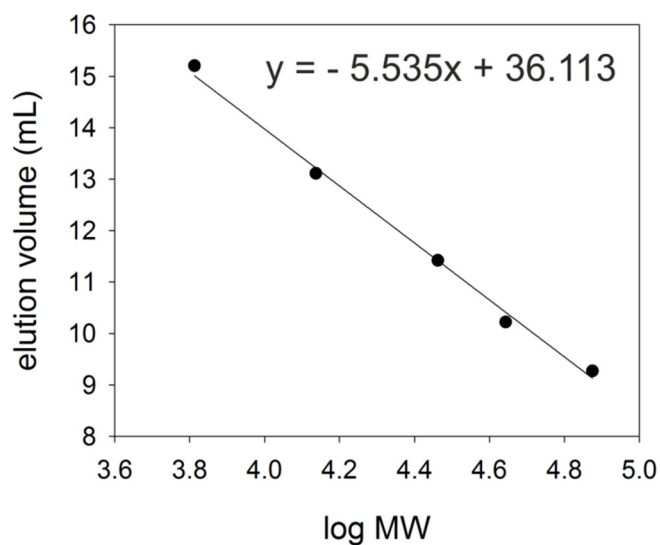


Figure 45: Calibration of analytic Superdex 75 in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 300 mM KCl.

Calibration was done with the following proteins (Table 20).

Table 20: Proteins used for calibration of analytical Superdex 75.

Protein	MW (Da)	log MW	V (mL)
Aprotein	6500	3.81	15.20
Ribonuclease A	13700	4.14	13.11
Carbonic Anhydrase	29000	4.46	11.42
Ovalbumin	44000	4.64	10.22
Conalbumin	75000	4.88	9.27

8.8 Data collection and refinements statistics

LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH with bound glutamine

Table 21: Crystal structure determination for glutamine bound LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH.

Resolution range		48.2 - 2.419 (2.506 - 2.419)
Space group		P 1 21 1
Unit cell (Å)		a=43.114 b=195.708 c=55.608 $\alpha=90$ $\beta=95.211$ $\gamma=90$
Unique reflections		34778 (3391)
Completeness (%)		1.00
Reflections used	in refinement	34772 (3391)
	for R_{free}	1740 (169)
$R_{\text{work}} / R_{\text{free}}$ (%)		0.2068 (0.2343) / 0.2810 (0.3449)
Average B-factor (Å ²)		27.10
Number of	non-hydrogen atoms	7218
	macromolecules	6935
	ligands	20
	solvents	263
Protein residues		898
RMS	bonds (Å)	0.008
	angles (°)	0.94
Ramachandran	favorable (%)	95
	allowed (%)	3.7
	outliers (%)	1
Rotamer outliers (%)		0.14
Clashscore		6.93

apo LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH**Table 22: Crystal structure determination for LUCA-HisF wt:tmHisH.**

Resolution range	39.23 - 2.17 (2.248 - 2.17)	
Space group	P 1 21 1	
Unit cell	a=43.058 b=194.812 c=55.518 $\alpha=90$ $\beta=95.463$ $\gamma=90$	
Unique reflections	47542 (4472)	
Completeness (%)	0.99	
Reflections used in refinement	47531 (4472)	
Reflections used for R-free	2379 (224)	
R _{work} / R _{free} (%)	0.2050 (0.2957) / 0.2547 (0.3775)	
Average B-factor (\AA^2)	33.75	
Number of	non-hydrogen atoms	7492
	macromolecules	6936
	solvents	556
Protein residues	898	
RMS	bonds (\AA)	0.009
	angles ($^\circ$)	1.07
Ramachandran	favorable (%)	96
	allowed (%)	3
	outliers (%)	0.67
Rotamer outliers (%)	0.55	
Clashscore	10.92	
Number of TLS groups	22	

9 Acknowledgements

Foremost, I would like to thank my PhD advisor Prof. Dr. Reinhard Sterner. He always had an open door and his advice was of great support for me. Thanks for the the opportunity to gain expertise in an interesting project.

I also gratefully thank Prof. Dr. Rainer Merkl for his support in the field of bioinformatics.

I would further like to thank the collaboration partners who contributed to this work: I cordially thank Dr. Michael Spörner for conducting the NMR titration experiments, for the evaluation and for his advice. I gratefully thank Dr. Chitra Rajendran for her work on X-ray structure crystallization.

Special thanks go to Kristina Heyn for her bioinformatic contribution to this work and a great collaboration.

Many thanks go to Dr. Bernd Reisinger and Dr. Sandra Schlee for the valuable discussions and ideas that were of great help.

I express my deepest gratitude to Jeannette Ueckert and Sonja Fuchs, as well as, Christiane Endres, Sabine Laberer and Hermine Reisner for invaluable technical support.

I thank Claudia Pauer for administrative support.

Many thanks go to the students who contributed to this work with interest and enthusiasm: Matthias Ügele, Christoph Gstöttner and Thomas Klein.

I thank all former members of the Sterner research group, among them Dr. Florian Busch and Dr. David Peterhoff for helpful discussions.

I would also like to thank all current members of the Sterner research group for their support and valuable discussions: Dr. Patrick Babinger, Leonhard Heizinger, Enrico Hubfeld, Wolfgang Kaiser, Dr. Andrea Kneutinger, Mona Linde, Patrick Löffler, Julian Nazet, Max Plach, Florian Semmelmann, Michael Schupfner, Dr. Bettina Rohweder, Klaus-Jürgen Tiefenbach.

Thanks to the coffee drinking team.

Last but not least, I cordially thank my family and friends for their confidence, unlimited support and encouragement.